



# **pytermor**

***Release 2.107.0***

**Alexandr Shavykin**

**Nov 13, 2023**

---

# INTRODUCTION

<b>1</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Flexible input formats . . . . .	3
2.2	Content-aware format nesting . . . . .	3
2.3	256 colors / True Color support . . . . .	4
2.4	Different color spaces . . . . .	4
2.5	Named colors collection . . . . .	5
2.6	Extendable renderers . . . . .	5
2.7	Number formatters . . . . .	5
2.8	Data dumps . . . . .	6
<b>3</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>8</b>
3.1	Rendering . . . . .	8
<b>4</b>	<b>Library structure</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Guide · High-level</b>	<b>20</b>
5.1	Core API I . . . . .	20
5.2	Text fragments . . . . .	21
5.3	Styles . . . . .	22
5.4	Colors . . . . .	22
5.5	fargs syntax . . . . .	23
5.6	Renderers . . . . .	23
5.7	Templates . . . . .	26
5.8	Number formatters . . . . .	26
5.9	Named colors collection . . . . .	27
5.10	Dynamic/deferred colors . . . . .	27
<b>6</b>	<b>Guide · Low-level</b>	<b>28</b>
6.1	Core API II . . . . .	28
6.2	SGR sequences . . . . .	29
6.3	Sequence presets . . . . .	32
6.4	xterm indexed colors . . . . .	40
6.5	ANSI sequences review . . . . .	42
6.6	Parser . . . . .	43
6.7	Filters . . . . .	43
6.8	Color spaces and transformations . . . . .	44
<b>7</b>	<b>API reference</b>	<b>45</b>
7.1	pytermor.ansi . . . . .	46

7.2	pytermor.border	56
7.3	pytermor.color	60
7.4	pytermor.common	77
7.5	pytermor.config	83
7.6	pytermor.cval	84
7.7	pytermor.exception	84
7.8	pytermor.filter	85
7.9	pytermor.numfmt	99
7.10	pytermor.renderer	111
7.11	pytermor.style	119
7.12	pytermor.template	130
7.13	pytermor.term	131
7.14	pytermor.text	141
<b>8</b>	<b>Appendix</b>	<b>149</b>
8.1	Tracers math	149
<b>9</b>	<b>Configuration</b>	<b>153</b>
9.1	Variables	153
<b>10</b>	<b>Changelog</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>License</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Docs guidelines</b>	<b>171</b>
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>175</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>176</b>

(yet another) Python library initially designed for formatting terminal output using ANSI escape codes.

Provides *high-level* methods for working with text sections, colors, formats, alignment and wrapping, as well as *low-level* modules which allow to operate with *ANSI* sequences directly and also implement automatic format termination. Depending on the context and technical requirements either approach can be used. Also includes a set of additional number/string/time formatters for pretty output, filters, templating engine, escape sequence parser and provides support for several color spaces, which is also used for fluent color approximation if terminal capabilities do not allow to work in True Color mode. See *Features* page for the details.

No dependencies required, only Python Standard Library (although there are some for testing and docs building).

The library is extendable and supports a variety of formatters (called *renderers*), which determine the output syntax:

- *SgrRenderer*, global default; formats the text with ANSI escape sequences for terminal emulators;
- *TmuxRenderer*, suitable for integration with tmux (terminal multiplexer);
- *HtmlRenderer*, which makes a HTML page with all the formatting composed by CSS styles;
- *SgrDebugger*, same as SgrRenderer, but control bytes are replaced with a regular letter, therefore all the sequences are no longer sequences and can be seen as a text, for SGR debugging;
- etc.

## Contents

---

---

# 1

---

## INSTALLATION

Python 3.8 or later should be installed and available in `$PATH`; that's basically it if intended usage of the package is as a library.

Listing 1: Installing into a project

```
$ python -m pip install pytermor
```

Listing 2: Standalone installation (for developing or experimenting)

```
$ git clone git@github.com:delameter/pytermor.git .  
$ python -m venv venv  
$ PYTHONPATH=. venv/bin/python -m pytermor  
v2.41.1-dev1:Feb-23
```

---

# 2

---

## FEATURES

### 2.1 Flexible input formats

*fargs syntax* allows to compose formatted text parts much faster and keeps the code compact:

```
import pytermor as pt

ex_st = pt.Style(bg='#ffff00', fg='black')
text = pt.FrozenText(
    'This is red ', pt.cv.RED,
    "This is white ",
    "This is black on yellow", ex_st,
)
pt.echo(text)
```

This is red This is white This is black on yellow

### 2.2 Content-aware format nesting

Template tags and non-closing *Fragments* allow to build complex formats:

```
import pytermor as pt

s = ":[fg=red]fg :[bg=blue]and bg :[fg=black]formatting with:[-] overlap:[-] support"
pt.echo(pt.TemplateEngine().substitute(s))
```

fg and bg formatting with overlap support

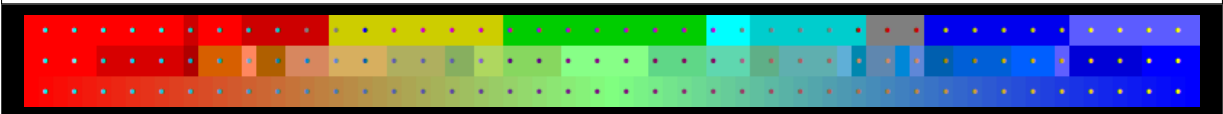
## 2.3 256 colors / True Color support

The library supports extended color modes:

- XTerm 256 colors indexed mode
- True Color RGB mode (16M colors)

```
import pytermor as pt

for outm in ['xterm_16', 'xterm_256', 'true_color']:
    print(' '+outm.ljust(12), end='')
    for c in range((W := 80) + 1):
        b = pt.RGB.from_ratios(1 - (p := c / W), 2 * min(p, 1 - p), p).int
        f = pt.Fragment(" "[c & 1], pt.Style(fg=(1 << 24) - b, bg=b, bold=True))
        print(f.render(pt.SgrRenderer(outm)), end=["", 2*"\\n"][c >= W], flush=True)
```



## 2.4 Different color spaces

Currently supported spaces: *RGB*, *HSV*, *XYZ*, *LAB*. A color defined in any of these can be transparently translated into any other:

```
import pytermor as pt

col = pt.RGB(0xDA9AC4)
st = pt.Style(fg=col)
for v in [col.rgb, col.hsv, col.xyz, col.lab]:
    pt.echo(repr(v), st)
```

```
RGB[#DA9AC4][R=218 G=154 B=196]
HSV[H=321° S=29% V=85%]
XYZ[X=50.43 Y=42.00% Z=57.66]
LAB[L=70.872% a=30.339 b=-12.031]
```

## 2.5 Named colors collection

Registry containing more than 2400 named colors, in addition to default 256 from xterm palette.

```
$ /run-cli examples/list_named_rgb.py
```

```

2449 0x770001 blood
2450 0x8c000f crimson
2451 0x980002 blood-red
2452 0x92000a sangria
2453 0xaf002a alabama-crimson
2454 0xbe0032 crimson-glory
2455 0xba0001 ue-red
2456 0xcc0033 vivid-crimson
2457 0xd3003f utah-crimson
2458 0xd70040 carmine m-p
2459 0xe30022 cadmium-red
2460 0xe4000f nintendo-red
2461 0xe60026 spanish-red
2462 0xe8000d ku-crimson
2463 0xf2003c red munsell
2464 0xfe0002 fire-engine-red
2465 0xff0028 ruddy

```

## 2.6 Extendable renderers

*Renderers* is a family of classes responsible for creating formatted strings from *IRenderable* instances, which, in general, consist of a text piece and a *Style* – a set of formatting rules. Concrete implementation of the renderer determines the target format and/or platform.

This is how *SgrRenderer*, *HtmlRenderer*, *TmuxRenderer*, *SgrDebugger* (from top to bottom) output can be seen in a terminal emulator:

```

This is red This is white This is black on yellow

<span style="color: #800000">This is red </span><span style="">This is white
</span><span style="background-color: #ffff00; color: #000000">This is black on
yellow</span>

#[fg=red]This is red #[fg=default]This is white #[fg=black bg=ffff00]This is black
on yellow#[fg=default bg=default]

(. [31m)This is red (. [39m)This is white (. [30;48;5;11m)This is black on
yellow(. [39;49m)

```

## 2.7 Number formatters

Set of highly customizable helpers, see *numfmt*.

*format\_si()* output sample



306	961	3.02 k	306	961	3.02 k
9.49 k	29.8 k	93.6 k	9.49 k	29.8 k	93.6 k
294 k	924 k	2.90 M	294 k	924 k	2.90 M
9.12 M	28.7 M	90.0 M	9.12 M	28.7 M	90.0 M
283 M	889 M	2.79 G	283 M	889 M	2.79 G

*format\_time\_ns()* output samples

306ns	961ns	3µs	306ns	961ns	3µs
9µs	29µs	93µs	9µs	29µs	93µs
294µs	924µs	2ms	294µs	924µs	2ms
9ms	28ms	90ms	9ms	28ms	90ms
282ms	888ms	2s	282ms	888ms	2s
8s	27s	1m	8s	27s	1m
4m	14m	44m	4m	14m	44m
2h	7h	23h	2h	7h	23h
3d	1w	4w	3d	1w	4w
3mo	9mo	2yr	3mo	9mo	2yr

*format\_time\_delta()* output sample

9.87s	31.0s	1 min	9.87s	31.0s	1 min
5 mins	16 mins	50 mins	5 mins	16 mins	50 mins
2h 38min	8h 16min	1d 2h	2h 38min	8h 16min	1d 2h
3d 9h	10 days	1 month	3d 9h	10 days	1 month
3 months	11 months	2 years	3 months	11 months	2 years

## 2.8 Data dumps

Special formatters for raw binary/string data.

These examples were composed for a terminal 80-chars wide; tracers dynamically change the amount of elements per line at each *dump()* call.

Input data for all examples below was the same.

Listing 1: Decomposition into separate bytes by *BytesTracer*.  
Note the hexadecimal offset format.

```

0x00 | 3D 90 39 05 B9 54 BA 89 90 A8 86 4C A3 99 75 DD BC 02 0D 0A
0x14 | 7A E8 E6 40 76 4B 36 1C 00 AD 02 E2 61 45 FD 92 CD B6 71 02
0x28 | 4F 52 EC 39 64 22 68 6A 2E 4E 80 1E 67 07 31 0D 83 55 4D F2
0x3C | D0 D5 D9 41 72 54 6D 2B 03 80 FE 95 B3 28 C4 3E FC BC 4E 30
0x50 | 5C 6B 5C C3 99 B3 A4 93 24 E9 43 E9 30 B8 6A BC 74 F9 EA 4A
0x64 | 30 4F 9A 38 71 DF B2 39 19 30 56 7C 73 91 56 6E B8 38 48 F5
0x78 | B7 5B 08 BD 96 B5 4F 6E
-----(0x80)

```

Listing 2: Decomposition into UTF-8 sequences by *StringTracer*

```

0 | 3d efbfbd 39 05 efbfbd 54 efbfbd efbfbd |=9·T
8 | efbfbd efbfbd efbfbd 4c efbfbd efbfbd 75 ddbc |Lu
16 | 02 0d 0a 7a efbfbd efbfbd 40 76 |·z@v
24 | 4b 36 1c 00 efbfbd 02 efbfbd 61 |K6···a
32 | 45 efbfbd efbfbd cdb6 71 02 4f 52 |Eq·OR

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

40		efbfbd	39	64	22	68	6a	2e	4e		9d"hj.N
48		efbfbd	1e	67	07	31	0d	efbfbd	55		.g.1U
56		4d	efbfbd	efbfbd	efbfbd	efbfbd	41	72	54		MArT
64		6d	2b	03	efbfbd	efbfbd	efbfbd	efbfbd	28		m+. (
72		efbfbd	3e	efbfbd	efbfbd	4e	30	5c	6b		>N0\k
80		5c	c399	efbfbd	efbfbd	efbfbd	24	efbfbd	43		\Û\$C
88		efbfbd	30	efbfbd	6a	efbfbd	74	efbfbd	efbfbd		0jt
96		4a	30	4f	efbfbd	38	71	dfb2	39		J008q9
104		19	30	56	7c	73	efbfbd	56	6e		.0V sVn
112		efbfbd	38	48	efbfbd	efbfbd	5b	08	efbfbd		8H[.
120		efbfbd	efbfbd	4f	6e						On
----- (124)											

Listing 3: Decomposition into Unicode codepoints by  
*StringUcpTracer*

0	U+	3D	FFFD	39	05	FFFD	54	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	=9.T
11	U+	4C	FFFD	FFFD	75	77C	02	0D	0A	7A	FFFD	FFFD	Lu.z
22	U+	40	76	4B	36	1C	00	FFFD	02	FFFD	61	45	@vK6...aE
33	U+	FFFD	FFFD	376	71	02	4F	52	FFFD	39	64	22	q.0R9d"
44	U+	68	6A	2E	4E	FFFD	1E	67	07	31	0D	FFFD	hj.N.g.1
55	U+	55	4D	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	41	72	54	6D	2B	UMArTm+
66	U+	03	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	28	FFFD	3E	FFFD	FFFD	4E	.(>N
77	U+	30	5C	6B	5C	D9	FFFD	FFFD	FFFD	24	FFFD	43	0\k\Ù\$C
88	U+	FFFD	30	FFFD	6A	FFFD	74	FFFD	FFFD	4A	30	4F	0jtJ00
99	U+	FFFD	38	71	7F2	39	19	30	56	7C	73	FFFD	8q9.0V s
110	U+	56	6E	FFFD	38	48	FFFD	FFFD	5B	08	FFFD	FFFD	Vn8H[.
121	U+	FFFD	4F	6E									On
----- (124)													

---

# 3

---

## EXAMPLES

Most basic example:

```
import pytermor as pt

pt.force_ansi_rendering()
pt.echo('RED', 'red')
pt.echo('GREEN', pt.cv.GREEN)
pt.echo("This is warning, be warned", pt.Styles.WARNING)
```

```
red text
green text
This is warning, be warned
```

For more advanced ones proceed to the next section.

### 3.1 Rendering

The library can be split into two domains, the first one being “**high**-level” domain, which includes templating, style abstractions, text implementations which support aligning, wrapping, padding, etc., as well as number formatting helpers and a registry of preset colors.

The second one is “**low**-level”, containing colors and color spaces definitions, helpers for composing various terminal escape sequences, the escape sequence abstractions themselves, as well as a large set of filters for chain-like application.

### 3.1.1 High-level

Imagine we want to colorize `git --help` output *manually*, i.e., we will not pipe an output of `git` and apply filters to do the job (yet), instead we copy-paste the output to python source code files as string literals and will try to add a formatting using all primary approaches.

Listing 1: Part of the input

```
These are common Git commands used in various situations:

start a working area (see also: git help tutorial)
  clone          Clone a repository into a new directory
  init           Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one
  [..]
```

Part of the output

```
These are common Git commands used in various situations:

start a working area (see also:  git help tutorial)
  clone          Clone a repository into a new directory
  init           Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one
  [..]
```

The examples in this part are sorted from simple ones at the beginning to complicated ones at the end.

#### Isolated pre-rendering

Use `render()` method to apply a *style* to a string part individually for each of them:

```
1 import pytermor as pt
2
3 subtitle = pt.render("start a working area", pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.YELLOW, bold=True))
4 subtitle += " (see also: "
5 subtitle += pt.render("git help tutorial", pt.cv.GREEN)
6 subtitle += ")"
7
8 pt.echo(subtitle)

start a working area (see also:  git help tutorial)
```

`render()` method uses `SgrRenderer` by default, which is set up automatically depending on output device characteristics and environment setup.

Note that `render()` accepts *FT* as format argument, which can be *Style* or *Color* or *str* or *int* (there are a few ways to define a color).

#### Fragments

*Fragment* is a basic class implementing *IRenderable* interface and contains a text string along with a *Style* instance and that's it.

Fragment instances can be safely concatenated with a regular *str* (but not with another *Fragment*) from the left side as well as from the right side (highlighted line). If you attempt to add one *Fragment* to another *Fragment*, you'll end up with a *Text* instance (see the example after next).

```
1 from collections.abc import Iterable
2 import pytermor as pt
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

3
4 data = [
5     ("clone", "Clone a repository into a new directory"),
6     ("init", "Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one"),
7 ]
8
9 st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)
10 for name, desc in data:
11     frag = pt.Fragment(name.ljust(16), st)
12     pt.echo(' ' + frag + desc)

```

clone	Clone a repository into a new directory
init	Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one

### Fragments in f-strings

Another approach to align a formatted text is to combine Python's *f-strings* with *Fragment* instances:

```

1 import pytermor as pt
2
3 data = [
4     ("bisect", "Use binary search to find the commit that introduced a bug"),
5     ("diff", "Show changes between commits, commit and working tree, etc"),
6     ("grep", "Print lines matching a pattern"),
7 ]
8
9 st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)
10 for name, desc in data:
11     frag = pt.Fragment(name, st)
12     pt.echo(f" {frag:<16s} {desc}")

```

bisect	Use binary search to find the commit that introduced a bug
diff	Show changes between commits, commit and working tree, etc
grep	Print lines matching a pattern

### Texts & FrozenTexts

*Text* is a general-purpose composite *IRenderable* implementation, which can contain any amount of strings linked with styles (i.e. *Fragment* instances).

Text also supports aligning, padding with specified chars to specified width, but most importantly it supports fargs syntax (for the details see *fargs syntax*), which allows to compose formatted text parts much faster and keeps the code compact. Generally speaking, the basic input parameter is either a tuple of string and *Style* or *Color*, which then will be applied to preceeding string, or a standalone string. Usually explicit definition of a tuple is not necessary, but there are cases, when it is:

```

1 import pytermor as pt
2
3 subtitle_st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.YELLOW, bold=True)
4 command_st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)
5 text = pt.FrozenText(
6     ("work on the current change ", subtitle_st),
7     "(see also: ",
8     "git help everyday", command_st,
9     ")")

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

10 )
11 pt.echo(text)

```

**work on the current change** (see also: **git help everyday**)

*FrozenText* is an immutable version of *Text* (to be precise, its quite the opposite: *Text* is a child of *FrozenText*).

We will utilize aligning capabilities of *FrozenText* class in a following code fragment:

```

1  import pytermor as pt
2
3  data = [
4      ("add", "Add file contents to the index"),
5      ("mv", "Move or rename a file, a directory, or a symlink"),
6      ("restore", "Restore working tree files"),
7  ]
8  st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)
9
10 for name, desc in data:
11     pt.echo([pt.FrozenText(" ", name, st, width=18, pad=4), desc])

```

**add**                      Add file contents to the index  
**mv**                        Move or rename a file, a directory, or a symlink  
**restore**                  Restore working tree files

At highlighted line we compose a *FrozenText* instance with command name and set up desired width (18=16+2 for right margin), and explicitly set up left padding with *pad* argument. Padding chars and regular spaces originating from the alignment process are always applied to the opposite sides of text.

Note that although *text.echo()* accepts a single *RT* as a first argument, it also accepts a sequence of them, which allows us to call *echo* just once. *common.RT* is a type var including *str* type and all *IRenderable* implementations.

## Template tags

There is a support of library's internal tag format, which allows to inline formatting into the original string, and get the final result by calling just one method:

```

1  import pytermor as pt
2
3  s = ""@st:[fg=yellow bold] @cmd:[fg=green]
4  :[st]grow, mark and tweak your common history:[-]
5      :[cmd]branch:[-]                List, create, or delete branches
6      :[cmd]commit:[-]               Record changes to the repository
7      :[cmd]merge:[-]                Join two or more development histories together
8  ""
9  pt.echo(pt.TemplateEngine().substitute(s))

```

**branch**                      List, create, or delete branches  
**commit**                      Record changes to the repository  
**merge**                        Join two or more development histories together

Here "*@st:[fg=yellow bold]*" is a definition of a custom user style named "st", "*:[st]*" is a opening tag for that style, and "*:[-]*" is a closing tag matching the most recently opened one. See *Templates* for the details.

## Regexp group substitution

A little bit artificial example, but this method can be applied to solve real tasks nevertheless. The trick is to apply the desired style to a string containing special characters like `r"\1"`, which will represent regexp group 1 after passing it into `re.sub()`. The actual string being passed as 2nd argument will be `"ESC [ 32m \1 ESC [ m"`. Regexp substitution function will replace all `"\1"` with a matching group in every line of the input, therefore the match will end up being surrounded with (already rendered) SGRs responsible for green text color, `???`, PROFIT:

```

1 import re
2 import pytermor as pt
3
4 s = """
5     fetch          Download objects and refs from another repository
6     pull           Fetch from and integrate with another repository or a local
7     ↪branch
8     push           Update remote refs along with associated objects
9 """
10
11 regex = re.compile(r"^(\\s+)(\\S+)(.+)$")
12 for line in s.splitlines():
13     pt.echo(
14         regex.sub(
15             pt.render(r"\1" + pt.Fragment(r"\2", pt.cv.GREEN) + r"\3"),
16             line,
17         )
18     )
19
20     fetch          Download objects and refs from another repository
21     pull           Fetch from and integrate with another repository or a local
22     branch
23     push           Update remote refs along with associated objects

```

For more complex logic it's usually better to extract it into separate function:

```

def replace_expand(m: re.Match) -> str:
    tpl = pt.render(r"\1" + pt.Fragment(r"\2", pt.cv.GREEN) + r"\3")
    return m.expand(tpl)
regex.sub(replace_expand, "...")

```

Another approach:

```

def replace_manual(m: re.Match) -> str:
    return pt.render(m.group(1) + pt.Fragment(m.group(2), pt.cv.GREEN) + m.group(3))
regex.sub(replace_manual, "...")

```

## Refilters

Refilters (**R**endering **f**ilters) are usually applied in sequences, where each of those matches one or two named regexp groups and applies the specified styles accordingly.

In the example below we first (#10-12) implement `_render()` method in a new class inherited from `AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter`, then (#14-16) the refilter is created (note regexp group name 'cmd' and matching dictionary key, which value is a `FT`), then (#19) the refilter is applied and result is printed.

**Note:** Although filters in general are classified as **low**-level, this example is placed into **high**-level group, because no manipulation at byte level or at color channel level is performed.

```

1 import re
2 import pytermor as pt
3
4 s = """
5     reset          Reset current HEAD to the specified state
6     switch         Switch branches
7     tag            Create, list, delete or verify a tag object signed with GPG
8 """
9
10 class SgrNamedGroupsRefilter(pt.AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter):
11     def _render(self, v: pt.IT, st: pt.FT) -> str:
12         return pt.render(v, st, pt.SgrRenderer)
13
14 f = SgrNamedGroupsRefilter(
15     re.compile(r"(\s+)(?P<cmd>\S+)(.+)"),
16     {"cmd": pt.cv.GREEN},
17 )
18
19 pt.echo(pt.apply_filters(s, f))

```

reset	Reset current HEAD to the specified state
switch	Switch branches
tag	Create, list, delete or verify a tag object signed with GPG

### 3.1.2 Low-level

The examples in this part are sorted from simple (for the developer) ones at the beginning to complicated (for the developer) ones at the end. But after you change the point of view, the results are reversed: first ones are most complicated for the interpreter to run, while the ones at the end are simplest (roughly one robust method per instance is invoked). Therefore, the answer to the question “which method is most suitable” should always be evaluated on the individual basis.

#### Preset compositions

Preset composition methods produce sequence instances or ready-to-print strings as if they were rendered by *SgrRenderer*. Methods with names starting with `make_` return single sequence instance each, while methods named `compose_*` return *strings* which are several sequences rendered and concatenated.

In the next example we create an SGR which sets background color to  #008787 (highlighted line) by specifying xterm-256 code 30 (see [xterm-256 palette](#)), then compose a string which includes:

- CUP (Cursor Position) instruction: ESC [1;1H;
- SGR instruction with our color: ESC [48;5;30m;
- EL (Erase in Line) instruction: ESC [0K.

Effectively this results in a whole terminal line colored with a specified color, and note that we did not fill the line with spaces or something like that – this method is (in theory) faster, because the tty needs to process only ~10-20 characters of input instead of 120+ (average terminal width).

```

1 import pytermor as pt
2
3 col_sgr = pt.make_color_256(30, pt.ColorTarget.BG)
4 seq = pt.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(col_sgr)
5 pt.echo(seq + 'AAAA BBBB')

```

AAA BBBB



**Note:** `compose_*` methods do not belong to any [renderer](#), so the decision of using or not using these depending on a terminal settings should be made by the developer on a higher level. The suggested implementation of conditional composite sequences would be to request current renderer setup and ensure `is_format_allowed` returns `True`, in which case it's ok to write composite sequences (as the default renderer already uses them):

```
seq = ""
if pt.RendererManager.get_default().is_format_allowed:
    seq = pt.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(pt.cv.NAVY_BLUE)
pt.echo(seq + 'AAAA  BBBB')
```

**Todo:** More consistent way of working with composite sequences would be to merge classes from [ansi](#) module with classes from [text](#) module, i.e. make [ISequence](#) children also inherit [IRenderable](#) interface and therefore be rendered using the same mechanism as for [Text](#) or [Fragment](#), but that would require quite a bit of refactoring and, considering relatively rare usage of pre-rendered composites, was deferred for a time.

### Assisted wrapping

Similar to the next one, but here we call helper method [ansi.enclose\(\)](#), which automatically builds the closing sequence complement to specified opening one, while there we pick and insert a closing sequence manually:

```
import pytermor as pt

pt.echo(pt.enclose(pt.SeqIndex.CYAN, "imported") + " rich.inspect")

imported rich.inspect
```

### Manual wrapping

Pretty straightforward wrapping of target string into a format which, for example, colors the text with a specified color, can be performed with f-stings. All inheritors of [ISequence](#) class implement `__str__()` method, which ensures that they can be safely evaluated in f-strings even without format specifying.

Resetter, of closing sequence, in this case can vary; for example, it can be “hard-reset” sequence, which resets the terminal format stack completely (ESC [m), or it can be text color reset sequence (ESC [39m), or even more exotic ones.

[SeqIndex](#) class contains prepared sequences which can be inserted into f-string directly without any modifications:

```
import pytermor as pt

print(f"{pt.SeqIndex.CYAN}imported{pt.SeqIndex.RESET} rich.inspect", end="")

imported rich.inspect
```



```
import pytermor as pt
st = pt.Style(fg=0xe8e816, bg='red', bold=True)
fill = pt.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(st.fg.to_sgr())
pt.echo(fill + "(°v°)", st)
```

The image shows a terminal window with a solid red background. In the center, the text "(°v°)" is displayed in a bright yellow color. The text is rendered in a monospaced font, and the background is a uniform red color.

---

**Note:** The last example also automatically resets the terminal back to normal state, so that the text that is printed afterwards doesn't have any formatting, in contrast with other examples requiring to assemble and print `SeqIndex.COLOR_OFF` and `SeqIndex.BG_COLOR_OFF` (or just `SeqIndex.RESET`) at the end (which is omitted).

---

---

---

# 4

---

## LIBRARY STRUCTURE

<i>ansi</i>	Classes for working with ANSI escape sequences on a lower level.
<i>border</i>	
<i>color</i>	Abstractions for color definitions in three primary modes: 4-bit, 8-bit and 24-bit (xterm-16, xterm-256 and True Color/RGB, respectively).
<i>common</i>	
<i>config</i>	Library fine tuning module.
<i>cval</i>	Color preset list:
<i>exception</i>	
<i>filter</i>	Formatters for prettier output and utility classes to avoid writing boilerplate code when dealing with escape sequences.
<i>numfmt</i>	utilnum
<i>renderer</i>	Renderers transform <i>Style</i> instances into lower-level abstractions like <i>SGR sequences</i> , tmux-compatible directives, HTML markup etc., depending on renderer type.
<i>style</i>	Reusable data classes that control the appearance of the output -- colors (text/background/underline) and attributes ( <i>bold</i> , <i>underlined</i> , <i>italic</i> , etc.).
<i>template</i>	
<i>term</i>	A
<i>text</i>	"Front-end" module of the library.

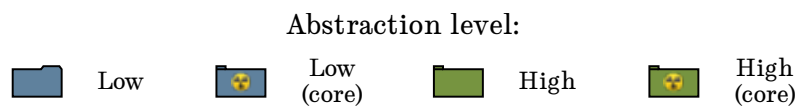
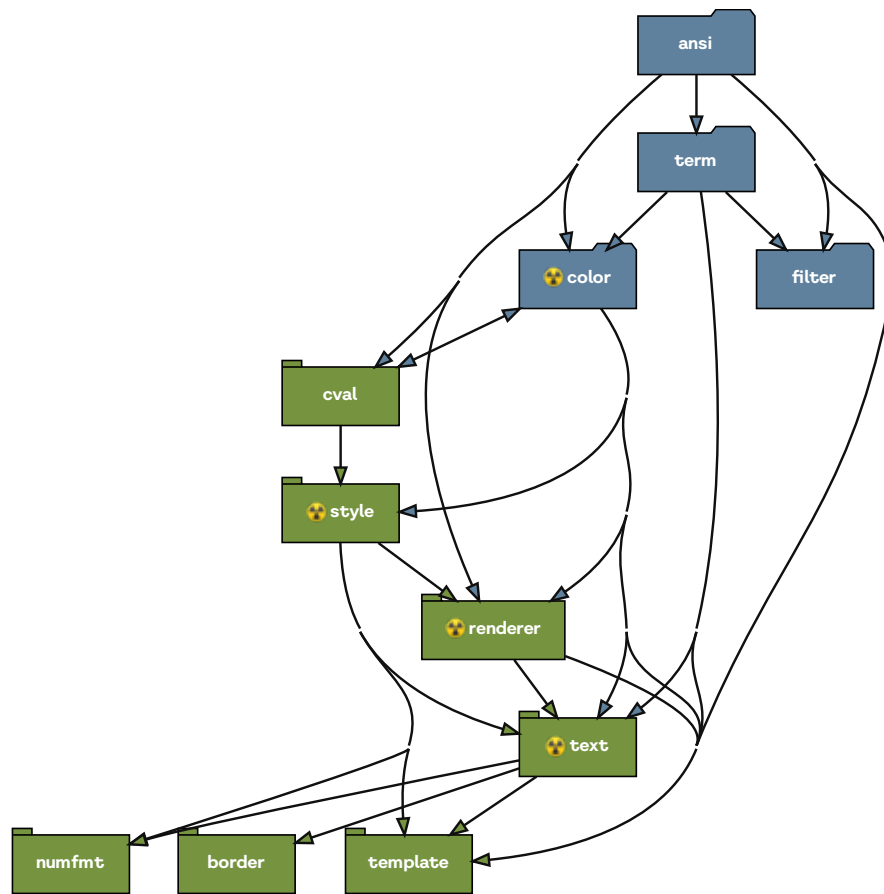


Fig. 1: Module dependency graph<sup>Page 19, 2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> Overly common modules (exception, log, config and common itself) are not shown, as they turn the graph into a mess. Same applies to internal modules which name starts with \_.

---

---

# 5

---

## GUIDE · HIGH-LEVEL

### 5.1 Core API I

#### 5.1.1 Glossary

##### rendering

A process of transforming text-describing instances into specified output format, e.g. instance of *Fragment* class with content and *Style* class containing colors and other text formatting can be rendered into terminal-compatible string with *SgrRenderer*, or into HTML markup with *HtmlRenderer*, etc.

##### style

Class describing text format options: text color, background color, boldness, underlining, etc. Styles can be inherited and merged with each other. See *Style* constructor description for the details.

##### color

Three different classes describing the color options: *Color16*, *Color256* and *ColorRGB*. The first one corresponds to 16-color terminal mode, the second – to 256-color mode, and the last one represents full RGB color space rather than color index palette. The first two also contain terminal *SGR* bindings.

## 5.1.2 Core methods

---

```
text.render([string, fmt, renderer])
```

---

.

---

```
text.echo([string, fmt, renderer, nl, file, ...])
```

---

.

---

```
color.resolve_color(subject[, color_type, ...])
```

---

Suggested usage is to transform the user input in a free form in an attempt to find any matching color.

---

```
style.make_style([fmt])
```

---

General *Style* constructor.

---

```
style.merge_styles([origin, fallbacks, ...])
```

---

Bulk style merging method.

---

## 5.2 Text fragments

### 5.2.1 Renderable class hierarchy

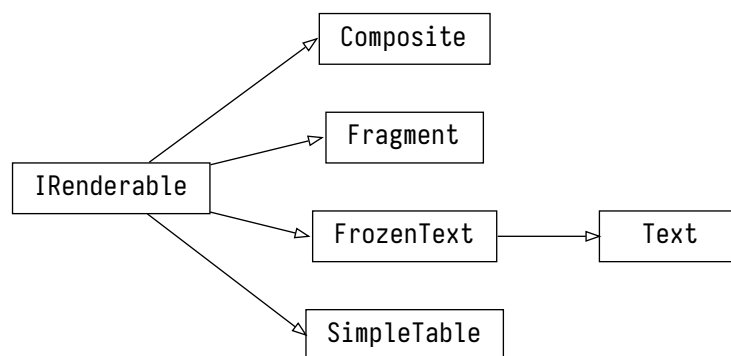


Fig. 1: *IRenderable* inheritance diagram



## 5.3 Styles

## 5.4 Colors

### 5.4.1 Color mode fallbacks

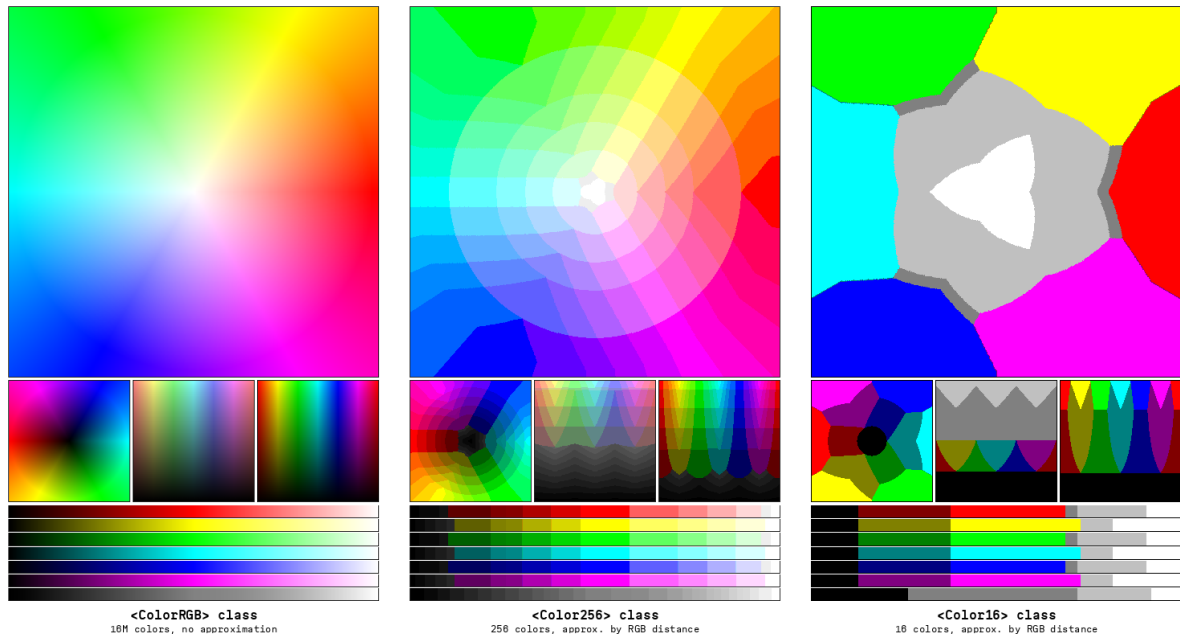


Fig. 2: Color approximations for indexed modes

## 5.4.2 Color class hierarchy

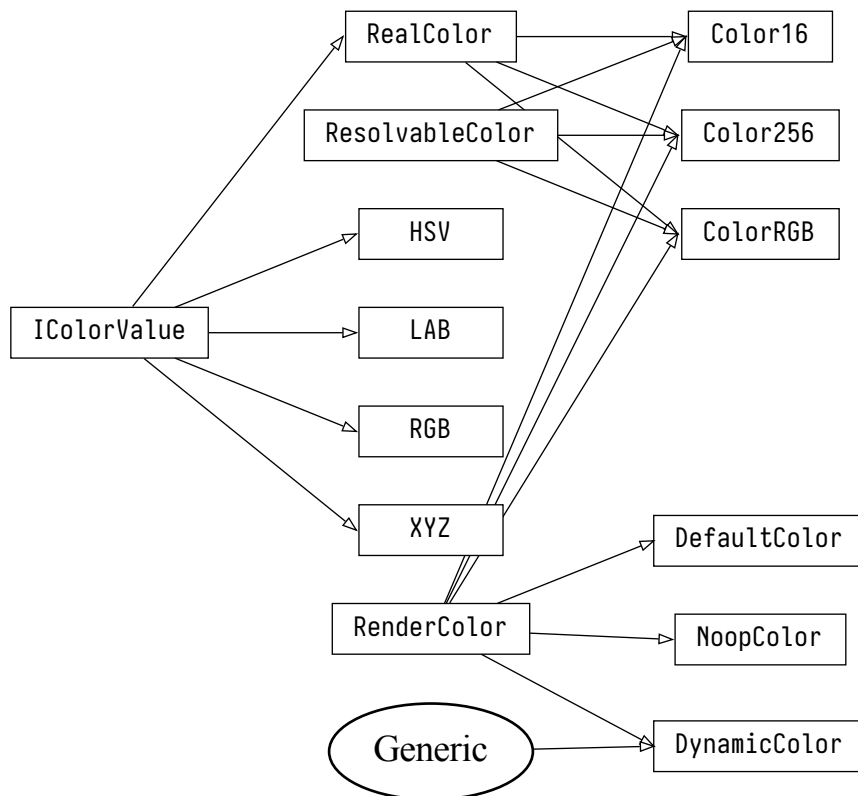


Fig. 3: Color inheritance diagram

## 5.5 fargs syntax

Todo: @TODO

## 5.6 Renderers

### 5.6.1 Renderer setup

The library provides options to select the output format, and that option comes in the form of *renderers*. Selecting the renderer can be accomplished in several ways:

- By using general-purpose functions *render()* and *echo()* – both have an argument *renderer* (preferable; *introduced in v2.x*).
- Method *RendererManager.set\_default()* sets the default renderer globally. After that calling *render()* will automatically invoke a said renderer and apply the required formatting (but only if

renderer argument of `render()` method is left empty).

- c. Set up the config variable `Config.renderer_class` directly or via environment variable.
- d. Use renderer's instance method `IRenderer.render()` directly, but that's not recommended and possibly will be deprecated in the future.

Generally speaking, if you need to invoke a custom renderer just once, it's convenient to use the first method for this matter, and use the second one in all the other cases.

On the contrary, if there is a necessity to use more than one renderer alternatingly, it's better to avoid using the global one at all, and just instantiate and invoke both renderers independently.

## TL;DR

To unconditionally print formatted message to standard output, call `force_ansi_rendering()` and then `render()`.

### 5.6.2 Default renderers priority

When it comes to the rendering, `RendererManager` will use the first non-empty renderer from the list below, skipping the undefined elements:

1. Explicitly specified as argument `renderer` in methods `render()`, `echo()`, `echoi()`.
2. Default renderer in global `RendererManager` class (see `RendererManager.set_default()`)
3. Renderer class in the current loaded library config: `Config.renderer_class`.
4. Value from environment variable `PYTERMOR_RENDERER_CLASS`.
5. Default library renderer `SgrRenderer`.

Argument > `RendererManager` > Config > Environment > Library's default

### 5.6.3 Output mode auto-selection

`SgrRenderer` can be set up with automatic output mode `OutputMode.AUTO`. In that case the renderer will return `OutputMode.NO_ANSI` for any output device other than terminal emulator, or try to find a matching rule from this list:

Table 1: Auto output mode parameters and results

Is a tty?	TERM env. var	COLORTERM env. var <sup>1</sup>	Result output mode
<any>			<code>Config.force_output_mode</code> <sup>2</sup>
No	<any>		<code>NO_ANSI</code>
Yes	<code>xterm-256color</code>	24bit, truecolor	<code>TRUE_COLOR</code>
	<code>*-256color</code> <sup>3</sup>	<any>	<code>XTERM_256</code>
	<code>xterm-color</code>	<any>	<code>XTERM_16</code>
	<code>xterm</code>	<any>	<code>NO_ANSI</code>
	<any other>	<any>	<code>Config.default_output_mode</code> <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> should both env. var requirements be present, they both must be true as well (i.e. logical AND is applied).

<sup>2</sup> empty by default and thus ignored

<sup>3</sup> \* represents any string; that's how e.g. `bash 5` determines the color support.

<sup>4</sup> `XTERM_256` by default, but can be customized.

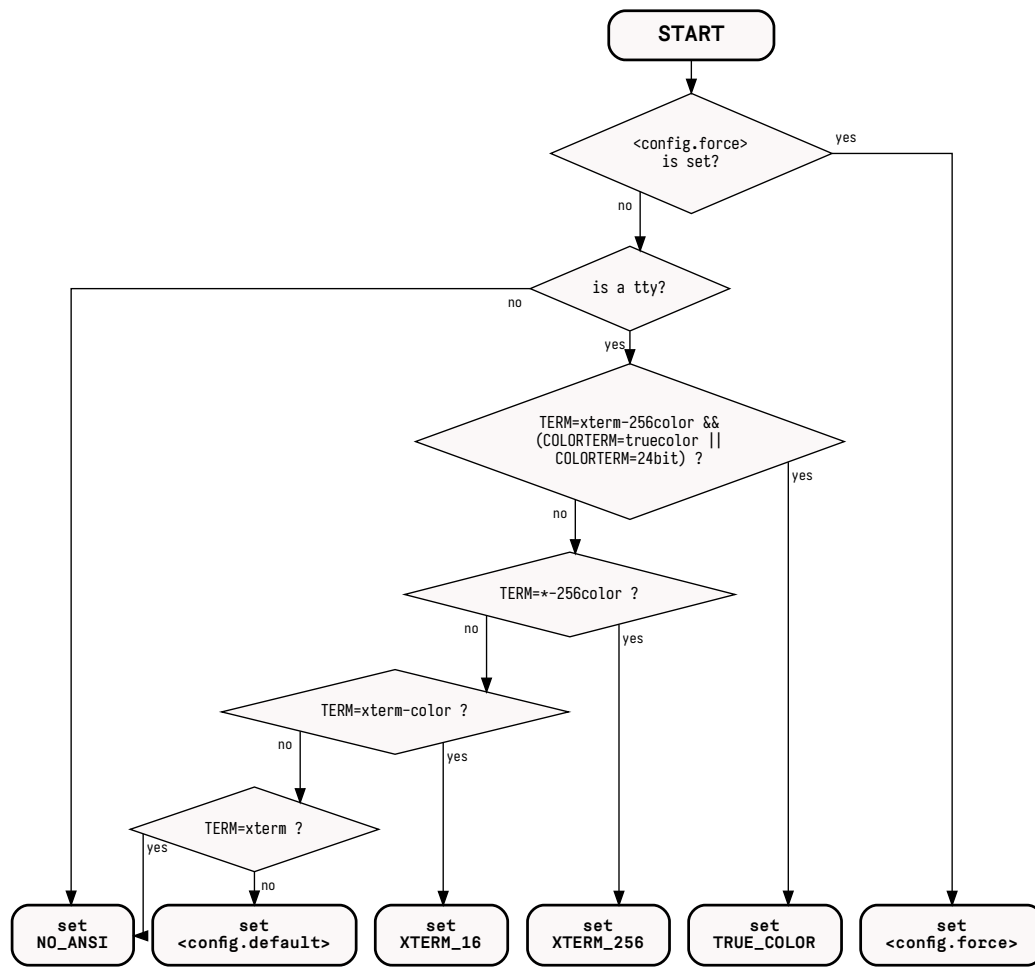


Fig. 4: Auto output mode algorithm

### 5.6.4 Renderer class hierarchy

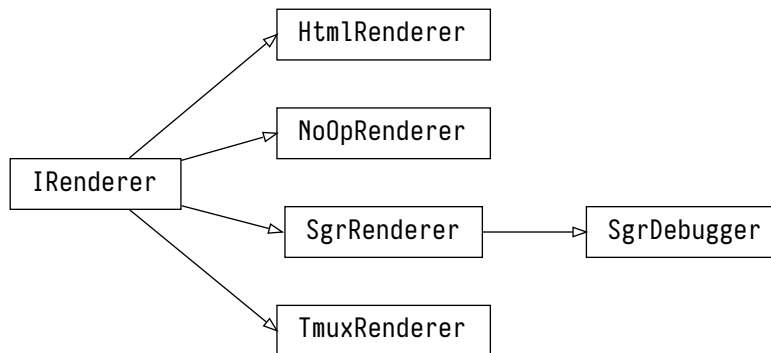


Fig. 5: *IRenderer* inheritance tree

## 5.7 Templates

## 5.8 Number formatters

---

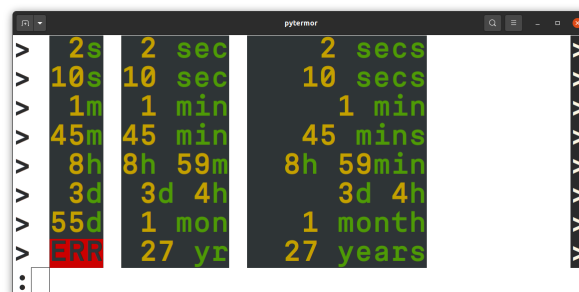
**Todo:** The library contains @TODO

---

### 5.8.1 Auto-float formatter

### 5.8.2 Prefixed-unit formatter

### 5.8.3 Time delta formatter



### 5.8.4 NumFormatter class hierarchy

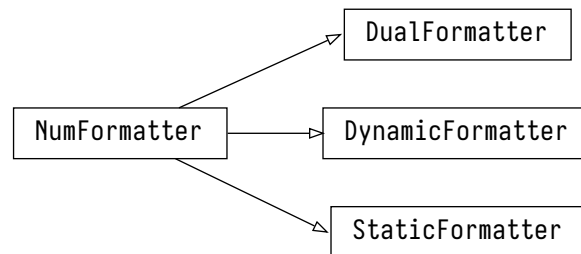


Fig. 6: NumFormatter inheritance tree

## 5.9 Named colors collection

---

Todo: @TODO

---

## 5.10 Dynamic/deferred colors

---

Todo: @TODO

---

---

---

# 6

---

## GUIDE · LOW-LEVEL

### 6.1 Core API II

So, what's happening under the hood?

#### 6.1.1 Glossary

##### ASCII

Basic charset developed back in 1960s, consisting of 128 code points. Nevertheless it is still used nowadays as a part of Unicode character set.

##### ANSI

..escape sequence is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an *ASCII* escape character (ESC 0x1B) and a bracket character ([ 0x5B), are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim.<sup>1</sup>

##### SGR

..sequence is a subtype of *ANSI* escape sequences with a varying amount of parameters. SGR sequences used for changing the color of text or/and terminal background (in 3 different color modes), as well as for decorating text with italic font, underline, overline, cross-line, making it bold or blinking etc. Represented by *SequenceSGR* class.

---

<sup>1</sup> [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ANSI\\_escape\\_code](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ANSI_escape_code)

## 6.1.2 Core methods

<code>ansi.SequenceSGR(*params)</code>	Class representing SGR (Select Graphic Rendition)-type escape sequence with varying amount of parameters.
<code>term.make_color_256(code[, target])</code>	Wrapper for creation of <code>SequenceSGR</code> that sets foreground (or background) to one of 256-color palette value.:
<code>term.make_color_rgb(r, g, b[, target])</code>	Wrapper for creation of <code>SequenceSGR</code> operating in True Color mode (16M). Valid values for r, g and b are in range of [0; 255]. This range linearly translates into [0x00; 0xFF] for each channel. The result value is composed as "#RRGGBB". For example, a sequence with color of #ff3300 can be created with::
<code>color.Color256.to_sgr([target, per_bound])</code>	up- Make an <code>SGR sequence</code> out of Color.

### Sources

1. XTerm Control Sequences
2. ECMA-48 specification

## 6.2 SGR sequences

### 6.2.1 Format soft reset

**Todo:** This is how you **should** format examples:

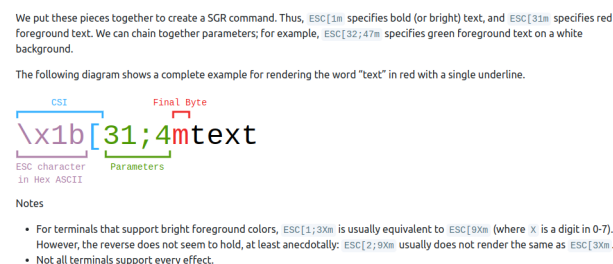


Fig. 1: <https://chrisyeh96.github.io/2020/03/28/terminal-colors.html#color-schemes>

There are two ways to manage color and attribute termination:

- hard reset (SGR-0 or ESC `[0m`)
- soft reset (SGR-22, 23, 24 etc.)

The main difference between them is that *hard* reset disables all formatting after itself, while *soft* reset disables only actually necessary attributes (i.e. used as opening sequence in Span instance's context) and keeps the other.

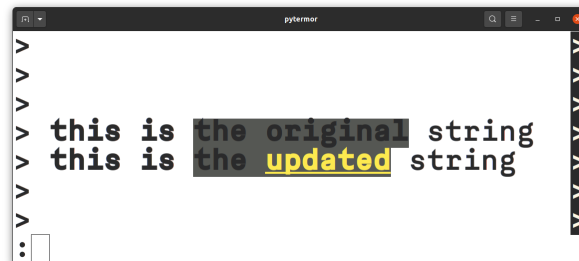
That's what Span class is designed for: to simplify creation of soft-resetting text spans, so that developer doesn't have to restore all previously applied formats after every closing sequence.



## Example

We are given a text span which is initially *bold* and *underlined*. We want to recolor a few words inside of this span. By default this will result in losing all the formatting to the right of updated text span (because *RESET*, or ESC [0m, clears all text attributes).

However, there is an option to specify what attributes should be disabled or let the library do that for you:



As you can see, the update went well – we kept all the previously applied formatting. Of course, this method cannot be 100% applicable; for example, imagine that original text was colored blue. After the update “string” word won’t be blue anymore, as we used `SeqIndex.COLOR_OFF` escape sequence to neutralize our own yellow color. But it still can be helpful for a majority of cases (especially when text is generated and formatted by the same program and in one go).

## 6.2.2 Working with Spans

Use `Span` constructor to create new instance with specified control sequence(s) as a opening/starter sequence and **automatically composed** closing sequence that will terminate attributes defined in opening sequence while keeping the others (soft reset).

Resulting sequence params’ order is the same as argument’s order.

Each sequence param can be specified as:

- string key (see `ansi-presets`);
- integer param value;
- existing `SequenceSGR` instance (params will be extracted).

It’s also possible to avoid auto-composing mechanism and create `Span` with explicitly set parameters using `Span.init_explicit()`.

## 6.2.3 Creating and applying SGRs

You can use any of predefined sequences from `SeqIndex` registry or create your own via standard constructor. Valid argument values as well as preset constants are described in `ansi-presets` page.

---

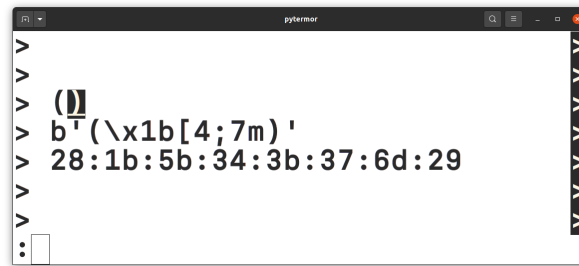
**Important:** `SequenceSGR` with zero params ESC [m is interpreted by terminal emulators as ESC [0m, which is *hard* reset sequence.

---

There is also a set of methods for dynamic `SequenceSGR` creation:

- `make_color_256()` will produce sequence operating in 256-colors mode (for a complete list see `ansi-presets`);
- `make_color_rgb()` will create a sequence capable of setting the colors in True Color 16M mode (however, some terminal emulators doesn’t support it).

To get the resulting sequence chars use `assemble()` method or cast instance to `str`.



```
>
>
> (())
> b'\x1b[4;7m) '
> 28:1b:5b:34:3b:37:6d:29
>
>
> :
```

- First line is the string with encoded escape sequence;
- Second line shows up the string in raw mode, as if sequences were ignored by the terminal;
- Third line is hexadecimal string representation.

## 6.2.4 SGR sequence structure

1. ESC is escape *control character*, which opens a control sequence (can also be written as `\x1b`, `\033` or `\e`).
2. `[` is sequence *classifier*; it determines the type of control sequence (in this case it's CSI (Control Sequence Introducer)).
3. 4 and 7 are *parameters* of the escape sequence; they mean “underlined” and “inversed” attributes respectively. Those parameters must be separated by `;`.
4. `m` is sequence *terminator*; it also determines the sub-type of sequence, in our case SGR. Sequences of this kind are most commonly encountered.

## 6.2.5 Combining SGRs

One instance of `SequenceSGR` can be added to another. This will result in a new `SequenceSGR` with combined params.

## 6.2.6 Sequence class hierarchy

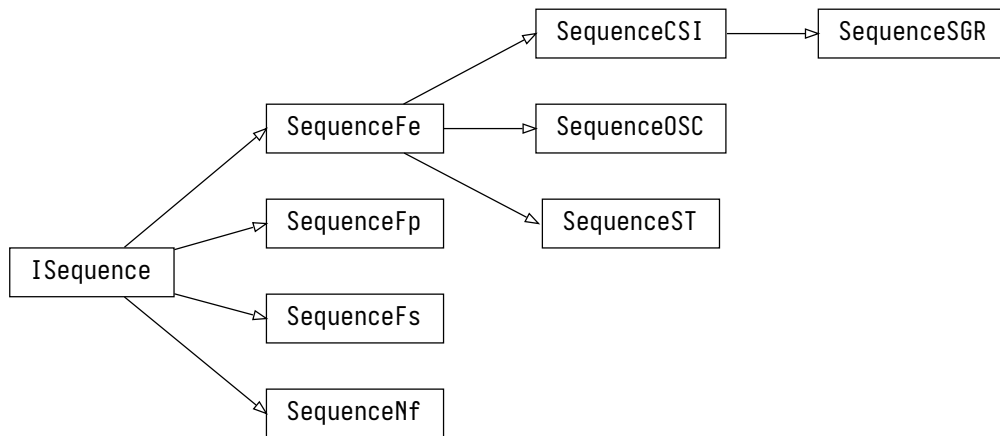


Fig. 2: *ISequence* inheritance tree

## 6.3 Sequence presets

Preset lists are omitted from API docs to avoid unnecessary duplication; summary list of all presets defined in the library (excluding `util*`) is displayed here.

---

**Todo:** USAGE - list all memthods that accept string keys of those presets.

---

There are two types of color palettes used in modern terminals – first one containing 16 colors (*Color16*), and second one consisting of 256 colors (*Color256*). There is also True Color mode (referenced as *RGB mode*), but it is not palette-based.




### Legend

- INT (intcode module -- 1st or 3rd SGR param value)
- STY (style module)

### 6.3.1 Meta, attributes, resetters

	Name	INT	STY	Description
<b>Meta</b>				
	NOOP		<b>V</b>	No-operation; always assembled as empty string
	RESET	0		Reset all attributes and colors
<b>Attributes</b>				
	BOLD	1	<b>V<sup>1</sup></b>	Bold or increased intensity
	DIM	2	<b>V</b>	Faint, decreased intensity
	ITALIC	3	<b>V</b>	Italic; <i>not widely supported</i>
	UNDERLINED	4	<b>V</b>	Underline
	BLINK_SLOW	5	<b>V<sup>2</sup></b>	Set blinking to < 150 cpm
	BLINK_FAST	6		Set blinking to 150+ cpm; <i>not widely supported</i>
	INVERSED	7	<b>V</b>	Swap foreground and background colors
	HIDDEN	8		Conceal characters; <i>not widely supported</i>
	CROSSLINED	9	<b>V</b>	Strikethrough
	DOUBLE_UNDERLINED	21		Double-underline; <i>on several terminals disables BOLD instead</i>
	COLOR_EXTENDED	38		Set foreground color [ <i>indexed/RGB mode</i> ]; use <i>make_color_256</i> and <i>make_color_rgb</i> instead
	BG_COLOR_EXTENDED	48		Set background color [ <i>indexed/RGB mode</i> ]; use <i>make_color_256</i> and <i>make_color_rgb</i> instead
	OVERLINED	53	<b>V</b>	Overline; <i>not widely supported</i>
<b>Resetters</b>				
	BOLD_DIM_OFF	22		Disable BOLD and DIM attributes. <i>Special aspects... It's impossible to reliably disable them on a separate basis.</i>
	ITALIC_OFF	23		Disable italic
	UNDERLINED_OFF	24		Disable underlining
	BLINK_OFF	25		Disable blinking
	INVERSED_OFF	27		Disable inversing
	HIDDEN_OFF	28		Disable conecaling
	CROSSLINED_OFF	29		Disable strikethrough
	COLOR_OFF	39		Reset foreground color
	BG_COLOR_OFF	49		Reset background color
	OVERLINED_OFF	55		Disable overlining

### 6.3.2 Color16 presets






























	Name	INT	STY	RGB code	XTerm name
<b>Foreground default colors</b>					
	BLACK	30		#000000	Black
	RED	31		#800000	Maroon
	GREEN	32		#008000	Green

continues on next page

<sup>1</sup> for this and subsequent items in “Attributes” section: as boolean flags.

<sup>2</sup> as blink.

Table 1 – continued from previous page

	Name	INT	STY	RGB code	XTerm name
	YELLOW	33		#808000	Olive
	BLUE	34		#000080	Navy
	MAGENTA	35		#800080	Purple
	CYAN	36		#008080	Teal
	WHITE	37		#c0c0c0	Silver
<b>Background default colors</b>					
	BG_BLACK	40		#000000	Black
	BG_RED	41		#800000	Maroon
	BG_GREEN	42		#008000	Green
	BG_YELLOW	43		#808000	Olive
	BG_BLUE	44		#000080	Navy
	BG_MAGENTA	45		#800080	Purple
	BG_CYAN	46		#008080	Teal
	BG_WHITE	47		#c0c0c0	Silver
<b>High-intensity foreground default colors</b>					
	GRAY	90		#808080	Grey
	HI_RED	91		#ff0000	Red
	HI_GREEN	92		#00ff00	Lime
	HI_YELLOW	93		#ffff00	Yellow
	HI_BLUE	94		#0000ff	Blue
	HI_MAGENTA	95		#ff00ff	Fuchsia
	HI_CYAN	96		#00ffff	Aqua
	HI_WHITE	97		#ffffff	White
<b>High-intensity background default colors</b>					
	BG_GRAY	100		#808080	Grey
	BG_HI_RED	101		#ff0000	Red
	BG_HI_GREEN	102		#00ff00	Lime
	BG_HI_YELLOW	103		#ffff00	Yellow
	BG_HI_BLUE	104		#0000ff	Blue
	BG_HI_MAGENTA	105		#ff00ff	Fuchsia
	BG_HI_CYAN	106		#00ffff	Aqua
	BG_HI_WHITE	107		#ffffff	White

### 6.3.3 Color256 presets

	Name	INT	STY	RGB code	XTerm name
	XTERM_BLACK <sup>3</sup>	0		#000000	
	XTERM_MAROON	1		#800000	
	XTERM_GREEN	2		#008000	
	XTERM_OLIVE	3		#808000	
	XTERM_NAVY	4		#000080	
	XTERM_PURPLE_5	5		#800080	Purple <sup>4</sup>
	XTERM_TEAL	6		#008080	
	XTERM_SILVER	7		#c0c0c0	
	XTERM_GREY	8		#808080	
	XTERM_RED	9		#ff0000	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

	Name	INT	STY	RGB code	XTerm name
	XTERM_LIME	10		#00ff00	
	XTERM_YELLOW	11		#ffff00	
	XTERM_BLUE	12		#0000ff	
	XTERM_FUCHSIA	13		#ff00ff	
	XTERM_AQUA	14		#00ffff	
	XTERM_WHITE	15		#ffffff	
	XTERM_GREY_0	16		#000000	
	XTERM_NAVY_BLUE	17		#00005f	
	XTERM_DARK_BLUE	18		#000087	
	XTERM_BLUE_3	19		#0000af	
	XTERM_BLUE_2	20		#0000d7	Blue3
	XTERM_BLUE_1	21		#0000ff	
	XTERM_DARK_GREEN	22		#005f00	
	XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_7	23		#005f5f	DeepSkyBlue4
	XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_6	24		#005f87	DeepSkyBlue4
	XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_5	25		#005faf	DeepSkyBlue4
	XTERM_DODGER_BLUE_3	26		#005fd7	
	XTERM_DODGER_BLUE_2	27		#005fff	
	XTERM_GREEN_5	28		#008700	Green4
	XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_4	29		#00875f	
	XTERM_TURQUOISE_4	30		#008787	
	XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_4	31		#0087af	DeepSkyBlue3
	XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_3	32		#0087d7	
	XTERM_DODGER_BLUE_1	33		#0087ff	
	XTERM_GREEN_4	34		#00af00	Green3
	XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_5	35		#00af5f	SpringGreen3
	XTERM_DARK_CYAN	36		#00af87	
	XTERM_LIGHT_SEA_GREEN	37		#00afaf	
	XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_2	38		#00afd7	
	XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_1	39		#00afff	
	XTERM_GREEN_3	40		#00d700	
	XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_3	41		#00d75f	
	XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_6	42		#00d787	SpringGreen2
	XTERM_CYAN_3	43		#00d7af	
	XTERM_DARK_TURQUOISE	44		#00d7d7	
	XTERM_TURQUOISE_2	45		#00d7ff	
	XTERM_GREEN_2	46		#00ff00	Green1
	XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_2	47		#00ff5f	
	XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_1	48		#00ff87	
	XTERM_MEDIUM_SPRING_GREEN	49		#00ffaaf	
	XTERM_CYAN_2	50		#00ffd7	
	XTERM_CYAN_1	51		#00ffff	
	XTERM_DARK_RED_2	52		#5f0000	DarkRed
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_8	53		#5f005f	DeepPink4
	XTERM_PURPLE_6	54		#5f0087	Purple4
	XTERM_PURPLE_4	55		#5f00af	
	XTERM_PURPLE_3	56		#5f00d7	
	XTERM_BLUE_VIOLET	57		#5f00ff	
	XTERM_ORANGE_4	58		#5f5f00	
	XTERM_GREY_37	59		#5f5f5f	
	XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_7	60		#5f5f87	MediumPurple4
	XTERM_SLATE_BLUE_3	61		#5f5faf	
	XTERM_SLATE_BLUE_2	62		#5f5fd7	SlateBlue3

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

	Name	INT	STY	RGB code	XTerm name
	XTERM_ROYAL_BLUE_1	63		#5f5fff	
	XTERM_CHARTREUSE_6	64		#5f8700	Chartreuse4
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_9	65		#5f875f	DarkSeaGreen4
	XTERM_PALE_TURQUOISE_4	66		#5f8787	
	XTERM_STEEL_BLUE	67		#5f87af	
	XTERM_STEEL_BLUE_3	68		#5f87d7	
	XTERM_CORNFLOWER_BLUE	69		#5f87ff	
	XTERM_CHARTREUSE_5	70		#5faf00	Chartreuse3
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_8	71		#5faf5f	DarkSeaGreen4
	XTERM_CADET_BLUE_2	72		#5faf87	CadetBlue
	XTERM_CADET_BLUE	73		#5fafaf	
	XTERM_SKY_BLUE_3	74		#5fafd7	
	XTERM_STEEL_BLUE_2	75		#5fafff	SteelBlue1
	XTERM_CHARTREUSE_4	76		#5fd700	Chartreuse3
	XTERM_PALE_GREEN_4	77		#5fd75f	PaleGreen3
	XTERM_SEA_GREEN_3	78		#5fd787	
	XTERM_AQUAMARINE_3	79		#5fd7af	
	XTERM_MEDIUM_TURQUOISE	80		#5fd7d7	
	XTERM_STEEL_BLUE_1	81		#5fd7ff	
	XTERM_CHARTREUSE_2	82		#5fff00	
	XTERM_SEA_GREEN_4	83		#5fff5f	SeaGreen2
	XTERM_SEA_GREEN_2	84		#5fff87	SeaGreen1
	XTERM_SEA_GREEN_1	85		#5fffaf	
	XTERM_AQUAMARINE_2	86		#5fffd7	Aquamarine1
	XTERM_DARK_SLATE_GRAY_2	87		#5fffff	
	XTERM_DARK_RED	88		#870000	
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_7	89		#87005f	DeepPink4
	XTERM_DARK_MAGENTA_2	90		#870087	DarkMagenta
	XTERM_DARK_MAGENTA	91		#8700af	
	XTERM_DARK_VIOLET_2	92		#8700d7	DarkViolet
	XTERM_PURPLE_2	93		#8700ff	Purple
	XTERM_ORANGE_3	94		#875f00	Orange4
	XTERM_LIGHT_PINK_3	95		#875f5f	LightPink4
	XTERM_PLUM_4	96		#875f87	
	XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_6	97		#875faf	MediumPurple3
	XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_5	98		#875fd7	MediumPurple3
	XTERM_SLATE_BLUE_1	99		#875fff	
	XTERM_YELLOW_6	100		#878700	Yellow4
	XTERM_WHEAT_4	101		#87875f	
	XTERM_GREY_53	102		#878787	
	XTERM_LIGHT_SLATE_GREY	103		#8787af	
	XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_4	104		#8787d7	MediumPurple
	XTERM_LIGHT_SLATE_BLUE	105		#8787ff	
	XTERM_YELLOW_4	106		#87af00	
	XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_6	107		#87af5f	DarkOliveGreen3
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_7	108		#87af87	DarkSeaGreen
	XTERM_LIGHT_SKY_BLUE_3	109		#87afaf	
	XTERM_LIGHT_SKY_BLUE_2	110		#87afd7	LightSkyBlue3
	XTERM_SKY_BLUE_2	111		#87afff	
	XTERM_CHARTREUSE_3	112		#87d700	Chartreuse2
	XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_4	113		#87d75f	DarkOliveGreen3
	XTERM_PALE_GREEN_3	114		#87d787	
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_5	115		#87d7af	DarkSeaGreen3

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

	<b>Name</b>	<b>INT</b>	<b>STY</b>	<b>RGB code</b>	<b>XTerm name</b>
	XTERM_DARK_SLATE_GRAY_3	116		#87d7d7	
	XTERM_SKY_BLUE_1	117		#87d7ff	
	XTERM_CHARTREUSE_1	118		#87ff00	
	XTERM_LIGHT_GREEN_2	119		#87ff5f	LightGreen
	XTERM_LIGHT_GREEN	120		#87ff87	
	XTERM_PALE_GREEN_1	121		#87ffaaf	
	XTERM_AQUAMARINE_1	122		#87ffd7	
	XTERM_DARK_SLATE_GRAY_1	123		#87ffff	
	XTERM_RED_4	124		#af0000	Red3
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_6	125		#af005f	DeepPink4
	XTERM_MEDIUM_VIOLET_RED	126		#af0087	
	XTERM_MAGENTA_6	127		#af00af	Magenta3
	XTERM_DARK_VIOLET	128		#af00d7	
	XTERM_PURPLE	129		#af00ff	
	XTERM_DARK_ORANGE_3	130		#af5f00	
	XTERM_INDIAN_RED_4	131		#af5f5f	IndianRed
	XTERM_HOT_PINK_5	132		#af5f87	HotPink3
	XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_4	133		#af5faf	MediumOrchid3
	XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_3	134		#af5fd7	MediumOrchid
	XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_2	135		#af5fff	
	XTERM_DARK_GOLDENROD	136		#af8700	
	XTERM_LIGHT_SALMON_3	137		#af875f	
	XTERM_ROSY_BROWN	138		#af8787	
	XTERM_GREY_63	139		#af87af	
	XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_3	140		#af87d7	MediumPurple2
	XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_1	141		#af87ff	
	XTERM_GOLD_3	142		#afaf00	
	XTERM_DARK_KHAKI	143		#afaf5f	
	XTERM_NAVAJO_WHITE_3	144		#afaf87	
	XTERM_GREY_69	145		#afafaf	
	XTERM_LIGHT_STEEL_BLUE_3	146		#afafd7	
	XTERM_LIGHT_STEEL_BLUE_2	147		#afafff	LightSteelBlue
	XTERM_YELLOW_5	148		#afd700	Yellow3
	XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_5	149		#afd75f	DarkOliveGreen3
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_6	150		#afd787	DarkSeaGreen3
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_4	151		#afd7af	DarkSeaGreen2
	XTERM_LIGHT_CYAN_3	152		#afd7d7	
	XTERM_LIGHT_SKY_BLUE_1	153		#afd7ff	
	XTERM_GREEN_YELLOW	154		#afff00	
	XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_3	155		#afff5f	DarkOliveGreen2
	XTERM_PALE_GREEN_2	156		#afff87	PaleGreen1
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_3	157		#afffaf	DarkSeaGreen2
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_1	158		#afffd7	
	XTERM_PALE_TURQUOISE_1	159		#afffff	
	XTERM_RED_3	160		#d70000	
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_5	161		#d7005f	DeepPink3
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_3	162		#d70087	
	XTERM_MAGENTA_3	163		#d700af	
	XTERM_MAGENTA_5	164		#d700d7	Magenta3
	XTERM_MAGENTA_4	165		#d700ff	Magenta2
	XTERM_DARK_ORANGE_2	166		#d75f00	DarkOrange3
	XTERM_INDIAN_RED_3	167		#d75f5f	IndianRed
	XTERM_HOT_PINK_4	168		#d75f87	HotPink3

continues on next page



Table 2 – continued from previous page

	<b>Name</b>	<b>INT</b>	<b>STY</b>	<b>RGB code</b>	<b>XTerm name</b>
	XTERM_HOT_PINK_3	169		#d75faf	HotPink2
	XTERM_ORCHID_3	170		#d75fd7	Orchid
	XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_2	171		#d75fff	MediumOrchid1
	XTERM_ORANGE_2	172		#d78700	Orange3
	XTERM_LIGHT_SALMON_2	173		#d7875f	LightSalmon3
	XTERM_LIGHT_PINK_2	174		#d78787	LightPink3
	XTERM_PINK_3	175		#d787af	
	XTERM_PLUM_3	176		#d787d7	
	XTERM_VIOLET	177		#d787ff	
	XTERM_GOLD_2	178		#d7af00	Gold3
	XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_5	179		#d7af5f	LightGoldenrod3
	XTERM_TAN	180		#d7af87	
	XTERM_MISTY_ROSE_3	181		#d7afaf	
	XTERM_THISTLE_3	182		#d7afd7	
	XTERM_PLUM_2	183		#d7afff	
	XTERM_YELLOW_3	184		#d7d700	
	XTERM_KHAKI_3	185		#d7d75f	
	XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_3	186		#d7d787	LightGoldenrod2
	XTERM_LIGHT_YELLOW_3	187		#d7d7af	
	XTERM_GREY_84	188		#d7d7d7	
	XTERM_LIGHT_STEEL_BLUE_1	189		#d7d7ff	
	XTERM_YELLOW_2	190		#d7ff00	
	XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_2	191		#d7ff5f	DarkOliveGreen1
	XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_1	192		#d7ff87	
	XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_2	193		#d7ffaaf	DarkSeaGreen1
	XTERM_HONEYDEW_2	194		#d7ffd7	
	XTERM_LIGHT_CYAN_1	195		#d7ffff	
	XTERM_RED_1	196		#ff0000	
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_4	197		#ff005f	DeepPink2
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_2	198		#ff0087	DeepPink1
	XTERM_DEEP_PINK_1	199		#ff00af	
	XTERM_MAGENTA_2	200		#ff00d7	
	XTERM_MAGENTA_1	201		#ff00ff	
	XTERM_ORANGE_RED_1	202		#ff5f00	
	XTERM_INDIAN_RED_1	203		#ff5f5f	
	XTERM_INDIAN_RED_2	204		#ff5f87	IndianRed1
	XTERM_HOT_PINK_2	205		#ff5faf	HotPink
	XTERM_HOT_PINK	206		#ff5fd7	
	XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_1	207		#ff5fff	
	XTERM_DARK_ORANGE	208		#ff8700	
	XTERM_SALMON_1	209		#ff875f	
	XTERM_LIGHT_CORAL	210		#ff8787	
	XTERM_PALE_VIOLET_RED_1	211		#ff87af	
	XTERM_ORCHID_2	212		#ff87d7	
	XTERM_ORCHID_1	213		#ff87ff	
	XTERM_ORANGE_1	214		#ffaaf00	
	XTERM_SANDY_BROWN	215		#ffaaf5f	
	XTERM_LIGHT_SALMON_1	216		#ffaaf87	
	XTERM_LIGHT_PINK_1	217		#ffaafaf	
	XTERM_PINK_1	218		#ffaafd7	
	XTERM_PLUM_1	219		#ffaafff	
	XTERM_GOLD_1	220		#ffd700	
	XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_4	221		#ffd75f	LightGoldenrod2

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

	<b>Name</b>	INT	STY	<b>RGB code</b>	<b>XTerm name</b>
	XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_2	222		#ffd787	
	XTERM_NAVAJO_WHITE_1	223		#ffd7af	
	XTERM_MISTY_ROSE_1	224		#ffd7d7	
	XTERM_THISTLE_1	225		#ffd7ff	
	XTERM_YELLOW_1	226		#ffff00	
	XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_1	227		#ffff5f	
	XTERM_KHAKI_1	228		#ffff87	
	XTERM_WHEAT_1	229		#ffffaf	
	XTERM_CORNSILK_1	230		#ffffd7	
	XTERM_GREY_100	231		#ffffff	
	XTERM_GREY_3	232		#080808	
	XTERM_GREY_7	233		#121212	
	XTERM_GREY_11	234		#1c1c1c	
	XTERM_GREY_15	235		#262626	
	XTERM_GREY_19	236		#303030	
	XTERM_GREY_23	237		#3a3a3a	
	XTERM_GREY_27	238		#444444	
	XTERM_GREY_30	239		#4e4e4e	
	XTERM_GREY_35	240		#585858	
	XTERM_GREY_39	241		#626262	
	XTERM_GREY_42	242		#6c6c6c	
	XTERM_GREY_46	243		#767676	
	XTERM_GREY_50	244		#808080	
	XTERM_GREY_54	245		#8a8a8a	
	XTERM_GREY_58	246		#949494	
	XTERM_GREY_62	247		#9e9e9e	
	XTERM_GREY_66	248		#a8a8a8	
	XTERM_GREY_70	249		#b2b2b2	
	XTERM_GREY_74	250		#bcbcbc	
	XTERM_GREY_78	251		#c6c6c6	
	XTERM_GREY_82	252		#d0d0d0	
	XTERM_GREY_85	253		#dadada	
	XTERM_GREY_89	254		#e4e4e4	
	XTERM_GREY_93	255		#eeeeee	

## Sources

1. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ANSI\\_escape\\_code](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ANSI_escape_code)
2. <https://www.ditig.com/256-colors-cheat-sheet>

<sup>3</sup> First 16 colors are effectively the same as colors in *default* 16-color mode and share with them the same color values (and depend on terminal color scheme as well).

<sup>4</sup> XTerm name list contains duplicates; variable names for these were slightly modified (different numbers at the end) to avoid namespace conflicts. Every changed name is displayed with **bold** font.

## 6.4 xterm indexed colors

### 6.4.1 Color16 and Color256 equivalents

*Color16* palette consists of 16 base colors which are listed below. At the same time, they are part of *Color256* palette (the first 16 ones). Actual colors of *Color16* palette depend on user's terminal settings, i.e. the result color of *Color16* is not guaranteed to exactly match the corresponding color. That's why using this color type is discouraged, if you want to be sure that the result will match the expectations.

However, it doesn't mean that Color16 is useless. Just the opposite – it's ideal for situations when you don't actually **need** to set exact values and it's easier to specify estimation of desired color. I.e. setting color to 'red' is usually more than enough for displaying an error message – we don't really care about precise values of hue or brightness that will be used to display it.

The instances of Color256 with an exact Color16 counterpart have a private property `_color16_equiv`, which is used to determine the result of comparison between two colors – i.e., `==` operator will return *True* for pairs of equivalent colors:

```
>>> col1, col2 = pt.Color256.get_by_code(1), pt.Color16.get_by_code(31)
(<Color256[x1(#800000? maroon)]>, <Color16[c31(#800000? red)]>)
>>> col1 == col2
True
```

At the same time, colors which share the color value, but behave differently due to equivalence mechanics are considered different:

```
>>> col1, col2 = pt.Color256.get_by_code(9), pt.Color256.get_by_code(196)
(<Color256[x9(#ff0000? red)]>, <Color256[x196(#ff0000 red-1)]>)
>>> col1 == col2
False
```

### 6.4.2 Approximation algorithm

The approximation algorithm was explicitly made to ignore these colors because otherwise the results of transforming *RGB* values into e.g. Color256, would be unpredictable, in addition to different results for different users, depending on their terminal emulator setup.

---

**Todo:** Approximation algorithm is as simple as iterating through all colors in the *lookup table* (which contains all possible ...)

---

### 6.4.3 xterm-256 palette

	<b>000</b> #000000	<b>001</b> #800000	<b>002</b> #008000	<b>003</b> #808000	<b>004</b> #000080	<b>005</b> #800080	<b>006</b> #008080	<b>007</b> #c0c0c0			
	<b>008</b> #808080	<b>009</b> #ff0000	<b>010</b> #00ff00	<b>011</b> #ffff00	<b>012</b> #0000ff	<b>013</b> #ff00ff	<b>014</b> #00ffff	<b>015</b> #ffffff			
<b>016</b> #000000	<b>022</b> #005f00	<b>028</b> #008700	<b>034</b> #00af00	<b>040</b> #00d700	<b>046</b> #00ff00	<b>052</b> #5fff00	<b>058</b> #5fd700	<b>064</b> #5faf00	<b>070</b> #5f8700	<b>076</b> #5f5f00	<b>082</b> #5f0000
<b>017</b> #00005f	<b>023</b> #005f5f	<b>029</b> #00875f	<b>035</b> #00af5f	<b>041</b> #00d75f	<b>047</b> #00ff5f	<b>053</b> #5fff5f	<b>059</b> #5fd75f	<b>065</b> #5faf5f	<b>071</b> #5f875f	<b>077</b> #5f5f5f	<b>083</b> #5f005f
<b>018</b> #000087	<b>024</b> #005f87	<b>030</b> #008787	<b>036</b> #00af87	<b>042</b> #00d787	<b>048</b> #00ff87	<b>054</b> #5fff87	<b>060</b> #5fd787	<b>066</b> #5faf87	<b>072</b> #5f8787	<b>078</b> #5f5f87	<b>084</b> #5f0087
<b>019</b> #0000af	<b>025</b> #005faf	<b>031</b> #0087af	<b>037</b> #00afaf	<b>043</b> #00d7af	<b>049</b> #00ffaf	<b>055</b> #5fffaf	<b>061</b> #5fd7af	<b>067</b> #5fafaf	<b>073</b> #5f87af	<b>079</b> #5f5faf	<b>085</b> #5f00af
<b>020</b> #0000d7	<b>026</b> #005fd7	<b>032</b> #0087d7	<b>038</b> #00afd7	<b>044</b> #00d7d7	<b>050</b> #00ffd7	<b>056</b> #5ffd7	<b>062</b> #5fd7d7	<b>068</b> #5fafd7	<b>074</b> #5f87d7	<b>080</b> #5f5fd7	<b>086</b> #5f00d7
<b>021</b> #0000ff	<b>027</b> #005fff	<b>033</b> #0087ff	<b>039</b> #00afff	<b>045</b> #00d7ff	<b>051</b> #00ffff	<b>057</b> #5fffff	<b>063</b> #5fd7ff	<b>069</b> #5fafff	<b>075</b> #5f87ff	<b>081</b> #5f5fff	<b>087</b> #5f00ff
<b>093</b> #8700ff	<b>099</b> #875fff	<b>105</b> #8787ff	<b>111</b> #87afff	<b>117</b> #87d7ff	<b>123</b> #87ffff	<b>129</b> #afffff	<b>135</b> #afd7ff	<b>141</b> #afafff	<b>147</b> #af87ff	<b>153</b> #af5fff	<b>159</b> #af00ff
<b>092</b> #8700d7	<b>098</b> #875fd7	<b>104</b> #8787d7	<b>110</b> #87afd7	<b>116</b> #87d7d7	<b>122</b> #87ffd7	<b>128</b> #afffd7	<b>134</b> #afd7d7	<b>140</b> #afafd7	<b>146</b> #af87d7	<b>152</b> #af5fd7	<b>158</b> #af00d7
<b>091</b> #8700af	<b>097</b> #875faf	<b>103</b> #8787af	<b>109</b> #87afaf	<b>115</b> #87d7af	<b>121</b> #87ffaf	<b>127</b> #afffaf	<b>133</b> #afd7af	<b>139</b> #afafaf	<b>145</b> #af87af	<b>151</b> #af5faf	<b>157</b> #af00af
<b>090</b> #870087	<b>096</b> #875f87	<b>102</b> #878787	<b>108</b> #87af87	<b>114</b> #87d787	<b>120</b> #87ff87	<b>126</b> #afff87	<b>132</b> #afd787	<b>138</b> #afaf87	<b>144</b> #af8787	<b>150</b> #af5f87	<b>156</b> #af0087
<b>089</b> #87005f	<b>095</b> #875f5f	<b>101</b> #87875f	<b>107</b> #87af5f	<b>113</b> #87d75f	<b>119</b> #87ff5f	<b>125</b> #afff5f	<b>131</b> #afd75f	<b>137</b> #afaf5f	<b>143</b> #af875f	<b>149</b> #af5f5f	<b>155</b> #af005f
<b>088</b> #870000	<b>094</b> #875f00	<b>100</b> #878700	<b>106</b> #87af00	<b>112</b> #87d700	<b>118</b> #87ff00	<b>124</b> #afff00	<b>130</b> #afd700	<b>136</b> #afaf00	<b>142</b> #af8700	<b>148</b> #af5f00	<b>154</b> #af0000
<b>160</b> #d70000	<b>166</b> #d75f00	<b>172</b> #d78700	<b>178</b> #d7af00	<b>184</b> #d7d700	<b>190</b> #d7ff00	<b>196</b> #d7ff00	<b>202</b> #d7fd00	<b>208</b> #d7faf00	<b>214</b> #d7f8700	<b>220</b> #d7f5f00	<b>226</b> #d7f0000
<b>161</b> #d7005f	<b>167</b> #d75f5f	<b>173</b> #d7875f	<b>179</b> #d7af5f	<b>185</b> #d7d75f	<b>191</b> #d7ff5f	<b>197</b> #d7ff5f	<b>203</b> #d7fd5f	<b>209</b> #d7faf5f	<b>215</b> #d7f875f	<b>221</b> #d7f5f5f	<b>227</b> #d7f005f
<b>162</b> #d70087	<b>168</b> #d75f87	<b>174</b> #d78787	<b>180</b> #d7af87	<b>186</b> #d7d787	<b>192</b> #d7ff87	<b>198</b> #d7ff87	<b>204</b> #d7fd87	<b>210</b> #d7faf87	<b>216</b> #d7f8787	<b>222</b> #d7f5f87	<b>228</b> #d7f0087
<b>163</b> #d700af	<b>169</b> #d75faf	<b>175</b> #d787af	<b>181</b> #d7afaf	<b>187</b> #d7d7af	<b>193</b> #d7ffaf	<b>199</b> #d7ffaf	<b>205</b> #d7fdaf	<b>211</b> #d7fafaf	<b>217</b> #d7f87af	<b>223</b> #d7f5faf	<b>229</b> #d7f00af
<b>164</b> #d700d7	<b>170</b> #d75fd7	<b>176</b> #d787d7	<b>182</b> #d7afd7	<b>188</b> #d7d7d7	<b>194</b> #d7ffd7	<b>200</b> #d7ffd7	<b>206</b> #d7fd7	<b>212</b> #d7fafd7	<b>218</b> #d7f87d7	<b>224</b> #d7f5fd7	<b>230</b> #d7f00d7
<b>165</b> #d700ff	<b>171</b> #d75fff	<b>177</b> #d787ff	<b>183</b> #d7afff	<b>189</b> #d7d7ff	<b>195</b> #d7ffff	<b>201</b> #d7ffff	<b>207</b> #d7fdff	<b>213</b> #d7fafff	<b>219</b> #d7f87ff	<b>225</b> #d7f5fff	<b>231</b> #d7f00ff
<b>232</b> #080808	<b>233</b> #121212	<b>234</b> #1c1c1c	<b>235</b> #262626	<b>236</b> #303030	<b>237</b> #3a3a3a	<b>238</b> #444444	<b>239</b> #4e4e4e	<b>240</b> #585858	<b>241</b> #626262	<b>242</b> #6c6c6c	<b>243</b> #767676
<b>244</b> #808080	<b>245</b> #8a8a8a	<b>246</b> #949494	<b>247</b> #9e9e9e	<b>248</b> #a8a8a8	<b>249</b> #b2b2b2	<b>250</b> #bcbcbc	<b>251</b> #c6c6c6	<b>252</b> #d0d0d0	<b>253</b> #dadada	<b>254</b> #e4e4e4	<b>255</b> #eeeeee

Fig. 3: *Color256* mode palette

#### Sources

1. <https://www.tweaking4all.com/software/linux-software/xterm-color-cheat-sheet/>

## 6.5 ANSI sequences review

### 6.5.1 Sequence classes

Sequences can be divided to 4 different classes depending on their classifier byte(s); a class indicates the application domain the purpose of the sequence in general. According to [ECMA-48](#) specification the classes are: **nF**, **Fp**, **Fe**, **Fs**.

- **nF** escape sequences are mostly used for ANSI/ISO code-switching mechanisms. All **nF**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte from the range 0x20-0x2F: ( ! " # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + \ - . / and space ).

They are represented by [SequenceNf](#) class without any specific implementations.

- **Fp**-class sequences can be used for invoking private control functions. The characteristic property is that the first byte after ESC is always in range 0x30-0x3F (0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 ; < = > ?).

They are represented by [SequenceFp](#) class, which, for example, assembles DECSC (Save Cursor) and DECRC (Restore Cursor) sequence types.

- **Fe**-class sequences are the most common ones and 99% of the sequences you will ever encounter will be of **Fe** class. ECMA-48 names them “C1 set sequences”, and their *classifier* byte (the one right after escape byte) is from 0x40 to 0x5F range (@ [ \ \ ] \_ ^ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z).

These sequences are implemented in [SequenceFe](#) parent class, which is then subclassed by even more specific classes [SequenceST](#), [SequenceOSC](#), [SequenceCSI](#) and (drums) [SequenceSGR](#) – the one responsible for setting the terminal colors and formats (or at least the majority of them), and also the one that’s going to be encountered most of the time. The examples include CUP, ED (Erase in Display), aforementioned SGR and much more.

- **Fs**-class sequences ...

---

**Todo:** This

---

### 6.5.2 Sequence types

[ECMA-48](#) introduces a list of terminal control functions and contains the implementation details and formats. Each of these usually has a 3+ letters abbreviation (SGR, CSI, EL, etc.) which determines the action that will be performed after the terminal receives control sequence of this function. Let’s identify these abbreviations as sequence types.

At the time of writing (v2.75) [ansi](#) module contains the implementations of about 25 control sequence types (that should be read as “has separated classes and/or factory methods and is also documented”). However, ECMA-48 standard mentions about 160 sequence types.

The main principle of [pytermor](#) development was the rule “*if I don’t see it, it doesn’t exist*”, which should be read as “Don’t waste days and nights on specs comprehension and implementation of the features no one ever will use”.

That’s why the only types of sequences implemented are the ones that I personally encountered in the modern environment (and having a practical application, of course).

However, the library was designed to provide an easy way to extend the control sequences class hierarchy; what’s more, this includes not only the extendability of the library itself (i.e., improvements in the context of library source code), but also the extra logic in the client code referencing the library classes. In case something important is missed – there is an [Issues](#) page on the GitHub, you are welcome to make a feature request.

## 6.6 Parser

## 6.7 Filters

### 6.7.1 Filter class hierarchy

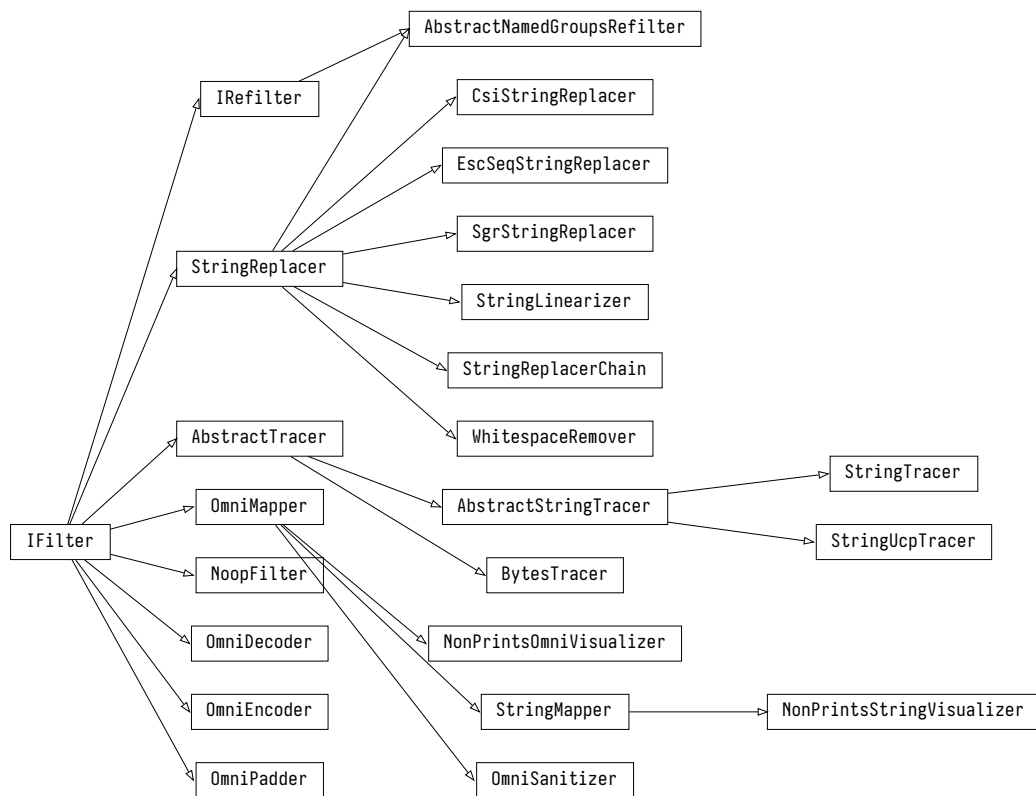


Fig. 4: *IFilter* inheritance tree

## 6.8 Color spaces and transformations

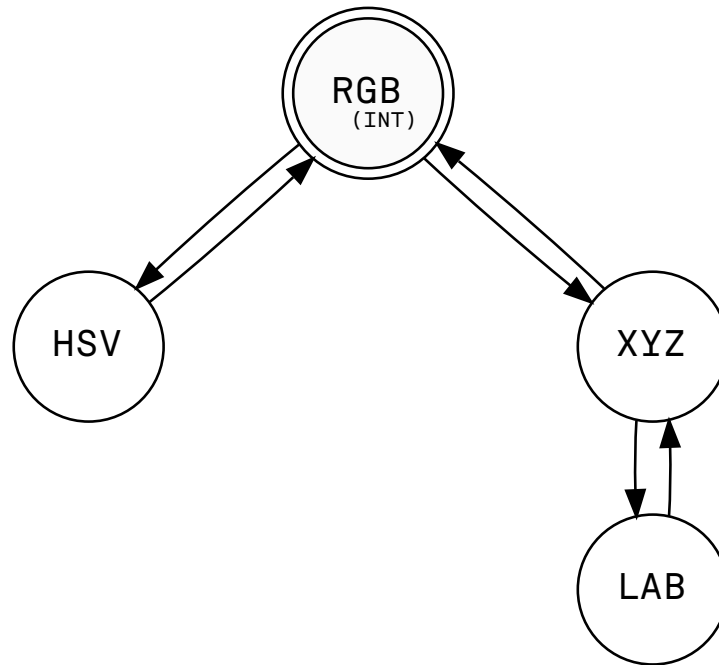


Fig. 5: Supported color spaces and transformations

---

---

# 7

---

## API REFERENCE

---

**Note:** Almost all public classes are imported into the first package level on its initialization, which makes kind of a contract on library's API. The exceptions include some abstract superclasses or metaclasses, which generally should not be used outside of the library, but still can be imported directly using a full module path.

---



<i>ansi</i>	Classes for working with ANSI escape sequences on a lower level.
<i>border</i>	
<i>color</i>	Abstractions for color definitions in three primary modes: 4-bit, 8-bit and 24-bit (xterm-16, xterm-256 and True Color/RGB, respectively).
<i>common</i>	
<i>config</i>	Library fine tuning module.
<i>cval</i>	Color preset list:
<i>exception</i>	
<i>filter</i>	Formatters for prettier output and utility classes to avoid writing boilerplate code when dealing with escape sequences.
<i>numfmt</i>	utilnum
<i>renderer</i>	Renderers transform <i>Style</i> instances into lower-level abstractions like <i>SGR sequences</i> , tmux-compatible directives, HTML markup etc., depending on renderer type.
<i>style</i>	Reusable data classes that control the appearance of the output -- colors (text/background/underline) and attributes ( <i>bold</i> , <i>underlined</i> , <i>italic</i> , etc.).
<i>template</i>	
<i>term</i>	A
<i>text</i>	"Front-end" module of the library.

## 7.1 pytermor.ansi

Classes for working with ANSI escape sequences on a lower level. Can be used for creating a variety of sequences including:

- SGR sequences (text and background coloring, other text formatting and effects);
- CSI sequences (cursor management, selective screen clearing);
- OSC (Operating System Command) sequences (various system commands).

Provides a bunch of ready-to-use sequence makers, as well as core method *get\_closing\_seq()* that queries SGR pairs registry and composes “counterpart” sequence for a specified one: every attribute that the latter modifies, will be changed back by the one that’s being created, while keeping the other attributes untouched. This method is used by *SgrRenderer* and is essential for nested style processing, as regular *RESET* sequence cancels all the formatting applied to the output at the moment it’s getting introduced to a terminal emulator, and is near to impossible to use because of that (at least when there is a need to perform partial attribute termination, e.g. for overlapping styles rendering).

## Module Attributes

<code>NOOP_SEQ</code>	Special sequence in case one <i>has to</i> provide one or another SGR, but does not want any control sequences to be actually included in the output.
<code>ESCAPE_SEQ_REGEX</code>	Regular expression that matches all classes of escape sequences.

## Functions

<code>contains_sgr(string, *codes)</code>	Return the first match of <i>SGR</i> sequence in <code>string</code> with specified codes as params, strictly inside a single sequence in specified order, or <i>None</i> if nothing was found.
<code>enclose(opening_seq, string)</code>	<b>param opening_seq</b>
<code>get_closing_seq(opening_seq)</code>	<b>param opening_seq</b>
<code>get_resetter_codes()</code>	
<code>parse(string)</code>	<b>param string</b>
<code>seq_from_dict(groupdict)</code>	

## Classes

<code>ColorTarget(value)</code>	An enumeration.
<code>ISequence(classifier[, interm, final, abbr])</code>	Abstract ancestor of all escape sequences.
<code>IntCode(value)</code>	Complete or almost complete list of reliably working SGR param integer codes.
<code>SeqIndex()</code>	Registry of static sequences that can be utilized without implementing an extra logic.
<code>SequenceCSI([final, interm, abbr])</code>	Class representing CSI-type ANSI escape sequence.
<code>SequenceFe(classifier, *params[, interm, ...])</code>	C1 set sequences -- a wide range of sequences that includes <i>CSI</i> , <i>OSC</i> and more.
<code>SequenceFp(classifier[, abbr])</code>	Sequence class representing private control functions.
<code>SequenceFs(classifier[, abbr])</code>	Sequences referred by ECMA-48 as "independent control functions".
<code>SequenceNf(classifier, final[, interm, abbr])</code>	Escape sequences mostly used for ANSI/ISO code-switching mechanisms.
<code>SequenceOSC(*params)</code>	OSC-type sequence.
<code>SequenceSGR(*params)</code>	Class representing SGR-type escape sequence with varying amount of parameters.
<code>SequenceST()</code>	String Terminator sequence (ST).
<code>SubtypedParam(value, subtype)</code>	

**class** pytermor.ansi.ISequence(classifier, interm=None, final=None, abbr='ESC\*')

Bases: Sized

Abstract ancestor of all escape sequences.

#### Parameters

- **classifier** (*str*) – Classifier char, see [ANSI sequences review](#).
- **interm** (*str*) – Intermediate chars.
- **final** (*str*) – Final char.
- **abbr** (*str*) – Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceNf(classifier, final, interm=None, abbr='nF')

Bases: [ISequence](#)

Escape sequences mostly used for ANSI/ISO code-switching mechanisms.

All **nF**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte from the range 0x20-0x2F (space, !, ", #, \$, %, &, ', (, ), \*, +, ,, -, ., /).

#### Parameters

- **classifier** (*str*) – Classifier char (0x20-0x2F)
- **final** (*str*) – Final char (0x30-0x7E)
- **interm** (*str*) – intermediate chars (0x20-0x2F)
- **abbr** – Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**assemble()**

Build up actual byte sequence and return as an ASCII-encoded string.

**Return type**

str

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceFp(classifier, abbr='Fp')

Bases: [ISequence](#)

Sequence class representing private control functions.

All **Fp**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte in the range 0x30-0x3F (0-9, :, ;, <, =, >, ?).

#### Parameters

- **classifier** (*str*) – Classifier char (0x30-0x3F)
- **abbr** – Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceFs(classifier, abbr='Fs')

Bases: [ISequence](#)

Sequences referred by ECMA-48 as “independent control functions”.

All **Fs**-class sequences start with ESC plus a byte in the range 0x60-0x7E (`, a-z, {, |, }).

#### Parameters

- **classifier** (*str*) – Classifier char (0x60-0x7E)
- **abbr** – Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceFe(classifier, \*params, interm=None, final=None, abbr='Fe')

Bases: [ISequence](#)

C1 set sequences – a wide range of sequences that includes [CSI](#), [OSC](#) and more.

All **Fe**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte from 0x40 to 0x5F (@, [, \, ], \_, ^ and capital letters A-Z).

**Parameters**

- **classifier** (*str*) – Classifier char (0x40-0x5F)
- **params** (*int* / *str*) – Parameter chars (0x30-0x3F)
- **interm** (*str*) – Intermediate chars (0x20-0x2F)
- **final** (*str*) – Final char (0x40-0x7E)
- **abbr** – Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceST

Bases: [SequenceFe](#)

String Terminator sequence (ST). Terminates strings in other control sequences. Encoded as ESC \ (0x1B 0x5C).

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceOSC(\**params*)

Bases: [SequenceFe](#)

OSC-type sequence. Starts a control string for the operating system to use. Encoded as ESC ], plus *params* separated by ;. The control string can contain bytes from ranges 0x08-0x0D, 0x20-0x7E and is usually terminated by [ST](#).

**Parameters**

**params** (*int* / *str*) – Parameter chars (0x30-0x3F)

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceCSI(*final=None*, \**params*, *interm=None*, *abbr='CSI'*)

Bases: [SequenceFe](#)

Class representing CSI-type ANSI escape sequence. All subtypes of this sequence start with ESC [. Sequences of this type are used to control text formatting, change cursor position, erase screen and more.

```
>>> from pytermor import *
>>> make_clear_line().assemble()
'[2K'
```

**Parameters**

- **final** (*str*) – Final char (0x40-0x7E)
- **params** (*int*) – Parameter chars (0x30-0x3F)
- **interm** (*str*) – Intermediate chars. (0x21/0x3F)
- **abbr** (*str*) – Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**class** pytermor.ansi.SequenceSGR(\**params*)

Bases: [SequenceCSI](#)

Class representing SGR-type escape sequence with varying amount of parameters. SGR sequences allow to change the color of text or/and terminal background (in 3 different color spaces) as well as set decorate text with italic style, underlining, overlining, cross-lining, making it bold or blinking etc.

```
>>> SequenceSGR(IntCode.HI_CYAN, 'underlined', 1)
<SGR[96;4;1m]>
```

To encode into control sequence byte-string invoke [assemble\(\)](#) method or cast the instance to *str*, which internally does the same (this actually applies to all children of [ISequence](#)):

```
>>> SequenceSGR('blue', 'italic').assemble()
'[34;3m'
>>> str(SequenceSGR('blue', 'italic'))
'[34;3m'
```

The latter also allows fluent usage in f-strings:

```
>>> f'{SeqIndex.RED}should be red{SeqIndex.RESET}'
'[31mshould be red[0m'
```

---

**Note:** `SequenceSGR` with zero params `ESC [m` is interpreted by terminal emulators as `ESC [0m`, which is *hard* reset sequence. The empty-string-sequence is predefined at module level as `NOOP_SEQ`.

---



---

**Note:** The module doesn't distinguish “single-instruction” sequences from several ones merged together, e.g. `Style(fg='red', bold=True)` produces only one opening `SequenceSGR` instance:

---

```
>>> SequenceSGR(IntCode.BOLD, IntCode.RED).assemble()
'[1;31m'
```

... although generally speaking it is two of them (`ESC [1m` and `ESC [31m`). However, the module can automatically match terminating sequences for any form of input SGRs and translate it to specified format.

---

It is possible to add of one SGR sequence to another, resulting in a new one with merged params:

```
>>> SequenceSGR('blue') + SequenceSGR('italic')
<SGR[34;3m]>
```

### Parameters

**params** (`str` | `int` | `SubtypedParam` | `SequenceSGR`) – Sequence params. Resulting param order is the same as an argument order. Each argument can be specified as:

- `str` – any of `IntCode` names, case-insensitive;
- `int` – `IntCode` instance or plain integer;
- `SubtypedParam`
- another `SequenceSGR` instance (params will be extracted).

**property params:** `List[int | pytermor.ansi.SubtypedParam]`

### Returns

Sequence params as integers.

**class** `pytermor.ansi.IntCode(value)`

Bases: `IntEnum`

Complete or almost complete list of reliably working SGR param integer codes. Fully interchangeable with plain `int`. Suitable for `SequenceSGR` default constructor.

---

**Note:** `IntCode` predefined constants are omitted from documentation to avoid useless repeats and save space, as most of the time “higher-level” class `SeqIndex` will be more appropriate, and on top of that, the constant names are literally the same for `SeqIndex` and `IntCode`.

---

**classmethod** `resolve(name)`

**Parameters**

**name** (*str*) –

**Return type**

`IntCode`

**class** `pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex`

Registry of static sequences that can be utilized without implementing an extra logic.

**RESET** = `<SGR[0m]>`

Hard reset sequence.

**BOLD** = `<SGR[1m]>`

Bold or increased intensity.

**DIM** = `<SGR[2m]>`

Faint, decreased intensity.

**ITALIC** = `<SGR[3m]>`

Italic (*not widely supported*).

**UNDERLINED** = `<SGR[4m]>`

Underline.

**CURLY\_UNDERLINED** = `<SGR[4:3m]>`

Curly underline.

**BLINK\_SLOW** = `<SGR[5m]>`

Set blinking to < 150 cpm.

**BLINK\_FAST** = `<SGR[6m]>`

Set blinking to 150+ cpm (*not widely supported*).

**INVERSED** = `<SGR[7m]>`

Swap foreground and background colors.

**HIDDEN** = `<SGR[8m]>`

Conceal characters (*not widely supported*).

**CROSSLINED** = `<SGR[9m]>`

Strikethrough.

**DOUBLE\_UNDERLINED** = `<SGR[21m]>`

Double-underline. *On several terminals disables **BOLD** instead.*

**FRAMED** = `<SGR[51m]>`

Rectangular border (*not widely supported, to say the least*).

**OVERLINED** = `<SGR[53m]>`

Overline (*not widely supported*).

**BOLD\_DIM\_OFF** = `<SGR[22m]>`

Disable BOLD and DIM attributes.

*Special aspects. . . It's impossible to reliably disable them on a separate basis.*

**ITALIC\_OFF** = `<SGR[23m]>`

Disable italic.

**UNDERLINED\_OFF** = `<SGR[24m]>`

Disable underlining.

**BLINK\_OFF** = <SGR[25m]>

Disable blinking.

**INVERSED\_OFF** = <SGR[27m]>

Disable inversing.

**HIDDEN\_OFF** = <SGR[28m]>

Disable conecaling.

**CROSSLINED\_OFF** = <SGR[29m]>

Disable strikethrough.

**FRAMED\_OFF** = <SGR[54m]>

Disable border.

**OVERLINED\_OFF** = <SGR[55m]>

Disable overlining.

**UNDERLINE\_COLOR\_OFF** = <SGR[59m]>

Reset underline color.

**BLACK** = <SGR[30m]>

Set text color to 0x000000.

**RED** = <SGR[31m]>

Set text color to 0x800000.

**GREEN** = <SGR[32m]>

Set text color to 0x008000.

**YELLOW** = <SGR[33m]>

Set text color to 0x808000.

**BLUE** = <SGR[34m]>

Set text color to 0x000080.

**MAGENTA** = <SGR[35m]>

Set text color to 0x800080.

**CYAN** = <SGR[36m]>

Set text color to 0x008080.

**WHITE** = <SGR[37m]>

Set text color to 0xc0c0c0.

**COLOR\_OFF** = <SGR[39m]>

Reset foreground color.

**BG\_BLACK** = <SGR[40m]>

Set background color to 0x000000.

**BG\_RED** = <SGR[41m]>

Set background color to 0x800000.

**BG\_GREEN** = <SGR[42m]>

Set background color to 0x008000.

**BG\_YELLOW** = <SGR[43m]>

Set background color to 0x808000.

**BG\_BLUE** = <SGR[44m]>

Set background color to 0x000080.

**BG\_MAGENTA = <SGR[45m]>**  
Set background color to 0x800080.

**BG\_CYAN = <SGR[46m]>**  
Set background color to 0x008080.

**BG\_WHITE = <SGR[47m]>**  
Set background color to 0xc0c0c0.

**BG\_COLOR\_OFF = <SGR[49m]>**  
Reset background color.

**GRAY = <SGR[90m]>**  
Set text color to 0x808080.

**HI\_RED = <SGR[91m]>**  
Set text color to 0xff0000.

**HI\_GREEN = <SGR[92m]>**  
Set text color to 0x00ff00.

**HI\_YELLOW = <SGR[93m]>**  
Set text color to 0xffff00.

**HI\_BLUE = <SGR[94m]>**  
Set text color to 0x0000ff.

**HI\_MAGENTA = <SGR[95m]>**  
Set text color to 0xff00ff.

**HI\_CYAN = <SGR[96m]>**  
Set text color to 0x00ffff.

**HI\_WHITE = <SGR[97m]>**  
Set text color to 0xffffffff.

**BG\_GRAY = <SGR[100m]>**  
Set background color to 0x808080.

**BG\_HI\_RED = <SGR[101m]>**  
Set background color to 0xff0000.

**BG\_HI\_GREEN = <SGR[102m]>**  
Set background color to 0x00ff00.

**BG\_HI\_YELLOW = <SGR[103m]>**  
Set background color to 0xffff00.

**BG\_HI\_BLUE = <SGR[104m]>**  
Set background color to 0x0000ff.

**BG\_HI\_MAGENTA = <SGR[105m]>**  
Set background color to 0xff00ff.

**BG\_HI\_CYAN = <SGR[106m]>**  
Set background color to 0x00ffff.

**BG\_HI\_WHITE = <SGR[107m]>**  
Set background color to 0xffffffff.

**class pytermor.ansi.ColorTarget(value)**

Bases: Enum

An enumeration.



`pytermor.ansi.get_closing_seq(opening_seq)`

**Parameters**

**opening\_seq** ([SequenceSGR](#)) –

**Returns**

**Return type**

[SequenceSGR](#)

`pytermor.ansi.enclose(opening_seq, string)`

**Parameters**

- **opening\_seq** ([SequenceSGR](#)) –
- **string** (*str*) –

**Returns**

**Return type**

*str*

`pytermor.ansi.NOOP_SEQ = <SGR/NOP>`

Special sequence in case one *has to* provide one or another SGR, but does not want any control sequences to be actually included in the output.

`NOOP_SEQ.assemble()` returns empty string, `NOOP_SEQ.params` returns empty list:

```
>>> NOOP_SEQ.assemble()
"
>>> NOOP_SEQ.params
[]
```

---

**Important:** Casting to *bool* results in **False** for all NOOP instances in the library ([NOOP\\_SEQ](#), [NOOP\\_COLOR](#) and [NOOP\\_STYLE](#)). This is intended.

---

Can be safely added to regular [SequenceSGR](#) from any side, as internally [SequenceSGR](#) always makes a new instance with concatenated params from both items, rather than modifies state of either of them:

```
>>> NOOP_SEQ + SequenceSGR(1)
<SGR[1m]>
>>> SequenceSGR(3) + NOOP_SEQ
<SGR[3m]>
```

`pytermor.ansi.ESCAPE_SEQ_REGEX`

Regular expression that matches all classes of escape sequences.

More specifically, it recognizes **nF**, **Fp**, **Fe** and **Fs**<sup>1</sup> classes. Useful for removing the sequences as well as for granular search thanks to named match groups, which include:

**escape\_byte**

first byte of every sequence – ESC, or 0x1B.

**data**

remaining bytes of the sequence (without escape byte) represented as one of the following groups: `nf_class_seq`, `fp_class_seq`, `fe_class_seq` or `fs_class_seq`; each of these splits further to even more specific subgroups:

- `nf_classifier`, `nf_interm` and `nf_final` as parts of **nF**-class sequences,
- `fp_classifier` for **Fp**-class sequences,

---

<sup>1</sup> ECMA-35 specification

- `st_classifier`, `osc_classifier`, `osc_param`, `csi_classifier`, `csi_interm`, `csi_param`, `csi_final`, `fe_classifier`, `fe_param`, `fe_interm` and `fe_final` for Fe-class generic sequences and subtypes (including *SGRs*),
- `fs_classifier` for Fs-class sequences.

`pytermor.ansi.contains_sgr(string, *codes)`

Return the first match of *SGR* sequence in `string` with specified codes as params, strictly inside a single sequence in specified order, or `None` if nothing was found.

The match object has one group (or, technically, two):

- Group #0: the whole matched SGR sequence;
- Group #1: the requested params bytes only.

Example regex used for searching: `x1b[(?:|[d;]*)*(48;5)(?:|[d;]*)*)m`.

```
>>> contains_sgr(make_color_256(128).assemble(), 38)
<re.Match object; span=(0, 11), match='[38;5;128m'>
>>> contains_sgr(make_color_256(84, ColorTarget.BG).assemble(), 48, 5)
<re.Match object; span=(0, 10), match='[48;5;84m'>
```

#### Parameters

- **string** (*str*) – String to search the SGR in.
- **codes** (*int*) – Integer SGR codes to find.

#### Return type

`re.Match` | `None`

`pytermor.ansi.parse(string)`

#### Parameters

**string** (*str*) –

#### Return type

`Iterable`[`pytermor.ansi.ISequence` | `str`]

## 7.2 pytermor.border

Module Attributes

<i>BORDER_ASCII_SINGLE</i>	.
<i>BORDER_ASCII_DOUBLE</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_SINGLE</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_SINGLE_ROUND</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_BOLD</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_DOUBLE</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_DASHED</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_DASHED_2</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_DASHED_3</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_DASHED_BOLD</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_DASHED_BOLD_2</i>	.
<i>BORDER_LINE_DASHED_BOLD_3</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_18_COMPACT</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_18_REGULAR</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_18_DIAGONAL</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_12_COMPACT</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_12_REGULAR</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_12_DIAGONAL</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_12_EXTENDED</i>	.
<i>BORDER_SOLID_FULL</i>	.
<i>BORDER_DOTTED_COMPACT</i>	.

## Classes

---

*Border*([l, lt, t, rt, lb, b, rb, r])

---

Attribute diagram.

---

```
class pytermor.border.Border(l='\xa0', lt='\xa0', t='\xa0', rt='\xa0', lb='\xa0', b='\xa0',
                             rb='\xa0', r='\xa0')
```

Attribute diagram:

LT	T	RT	3×T
L		R	→ ' '
LB	B	RB	3×B

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_ASCII_SINGLE = Border(l='|', lt='+', t='-', rt='+', lb='+',
b='-', rb='+', r='|')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_ASCII_DOUBLE = Border(l='#', lt='*', t='=', rt='*', lb='*',
b='=', rb='*', r='#')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_SINGLE = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_SINGLE_ROUND = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_BOLD = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_DOUBLE = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_DASHED = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_DASHED_2 = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_DASHED_3 = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
```

.

```
pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_DASHED_BOLD = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
```

.

```

pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_DASHED_BOLD_2 = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_LINE_DASHED_BOLD_3 = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_18_COMPACT = Border(l='', lt='\xa0', t='', rt='\xa0',
lb='\xa0', b='', rb='\xa0', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_18_REGULAR = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_18_DIAGONAL = Border(l='', lt='\ue0bd', t='',
rt='\ue0bf', lb='\ue0bf', b='', rb='\ue0bd', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_12_COMPACT = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_12_REGULAR = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_12_DIAGONAL = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_12_EXTENDED = Border(l=' ', lt=' ', t='', rt=' ', lb=' ',
b='', rb=' ', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_SOLID_FULL = Border(l=' ', lt=' ', t=' ', rt=' ', lb=' ',
b=' ', rb=' ', r=' ')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_DOTTED_COMPACT = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_DOTTED_REGULAR = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_DOTTED_DOUBLE = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='', b='',
rb='', r='')
.

pytermor.border.BORDER_DOTTED_DOUBLE_SEMI = Border(l='', lt='', t='', rt='', lb='',
b='', rb='', r='')
.

```

## 7.3 pytermor.color

Abstractions for color definitions in three primary modes: 4-bit, 8-bit and 24-bit (xterm-16, xterm-256 and True Color/RGB, respectively). Provides a global registry for color searching by names and codes, as well as approximation algorithms, which are used for output devices with limited advanced color modes support. Renderers do that automatically and transparently for the developer, but the manual control over this process is also an option.

### *Color class hierarchy*

Supports 4 different color spaces: *RGB*, *HSV*, *XYZ* and *LAB*, and also provides methods to convert colors from any space to any other.

### Functions

<i>approximate</i> (value[, color_type, max_results])	Search for nearest to value colors of specified color_type and return the first max_results of them.
<i>find_closest</i> (value[, color_type])	Search and return nearest to value instance of specified color_type.
<i>resolve_color</i> (subject[, color_type, ...])	Suggested usage is to transform the user input in a free form in an attempt to find any matching color.

## Classes

<code>ApxResult</code> (color, distance)	Approximation result.
<code>Color16</code> (value, code_fg, code_bg[, name, ...])	Variant of a Color operating within the most basic color set -- <b>xterm-16</b> .
<code>Color256</code> (value, code[, name, approx, ...])	Variant of a Color operating within relatively modern <b>xterm-256</b> indexed color table.
<code>ColorRGB</code> (value[, name, approx, register, ...])	Variant of a Color operating within RGB color space.
<code>DefaultColor</code> ()	Special Color instance rendering to SGR sequence telling the terminal to reset fg or bg color; same for <code>TmuxRenderer</code> . Useful when you inherit some <code>Style</code> with fg or bg color that you don't need, but at the same time you don't actually want to set up any color whatsoever:..
<code>DynamicColor</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Color that returns different values depending on internal class-level state that can be altered globally for all instances of a concrete implementation.
<code>HSV</code> (hue, saturation, value)	Initially HSV is a transformation of RGB color space; color is stored as 3 floats representing Hue channel [0;360], Saturation channel [0;1] and Value channel [0;1] correspondingly.
<code>IColorValue</code> ()	
<code>LAB</code> (lum, a, b)	Color value in a <i>uniform</i> color space, CIELAB, which expresses color as three values: L* for perceptual lightness [0;100] and a* [-100;100] and b* [-100;100] for the four unique colors of human vision: red, green, blue and yellow.
<code>NoopColor</code> ()	Special Color class always rendering into empty string.
<code>RGB</code> (value)	Color value stored internally as an 24-bit integer.
<code>RealColor</code> (value)	
<code>RenderColor</code> ()	Abstract superclass for other Colors.
<code>ResolvableColor</code> (name, approx, register, ...)	Mixin for other Colors.
<code>XYZ</code> (x, y, z)	Color in XYZ space is represented by three floats: Y is the luminance [0;100], Z is quasi-equal to blue [0;100] (of CIE RGB), and X is a mix of the three CIE RGB curves chosen to be nonnegative [0;100].

**class** `pytermor.color.RGB`(value)

Bases: `IColorValue`

Color value stored internally as an 24-bit integer. Base for more complex color classes. Channels' values are within [0;255] range.

Initialize an instance with one integer value.

### Parameters

**value** (*int*) – 24-bit integer in 0xRRGGBB format.

**classmethod** `diff`(c1, c2)

RGB euclidean distance

### Return type

float



**classmethod** `from_channels(red, green, blue)`

Initialize a new instance with integer channel values.

**Parameters**

- **red** (*int*) – Red channel value [0;255]
- **green** (*int*) – Green channel value [0;255]
- **blue** (*int*) – Blue channel value [0;255]

**Return type**

**RGB**

**classmethod** `from_ratios(rr, gr, br)`

Initialize a new instance with floating-point channel values.

**Parameters**

- **rr** (*float*) – Red channel value [0;1]
- **gr** (*float*) – Green channel value [0;1]
- **br** (*float*) – Blue channel value [0;1]

**Return type**

**RGB**

**property** `red: int`

Red channel value [0;255]

**property** `green: int`

Green channel value [0;255]

**property** `blue: int`

Blue channel value [0;255]

**property** `int: int`

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)

**property** `rgb: RGB`

Color value in RGB space (3 × 8-bit ints)

**property** `hsv: HSV`

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

**property** `xyz: XYZ`

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

**property** `lab: LAB`

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

**class** `pytermor.color.HSV(hue, saturation, value)`

Bases: `IColorValue`

Initially HSV is a transformation of RGB color space; color is stored as 3 floats representing Hue channel [0;360], Saturation channel [0;1] and Value channel [0;1] correspondingly. Supports direct (fast) transformation to RGB and indirect (=slow) to all other spaces through using more than one conversion with HSV → RGB being the first one.

**classmethod** `diff(c1, c2)`

HSV euclidean distance

**Return type**

float

**property hue: float**

Hue channel value [0;360]

**property saturation: float**

Saturation channel value [0;1]

**property value: float**

Value channel value [0;1]

**property int: int**

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFFFF] range)

**property rgb: RGB**

Color value in RGB space (3 × 8-bit ints)

**property hsv: HSV**

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

**property xyz: XYZ**

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

**property lab: LAB**

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

**class** pytermor.color.XYZ(x, y, z)

Bases: IColorValue

Color in XYZ space is represented by three floats: Y is the luminance [0;100], Z is quasi-equal to blue [0;100) (of CIE RGB), and X is a mix of the three CIE RGB curves chosen to be nonnegative [0;100). CIE 1931 XYZ color space was one of the first attempts to produce a color space based on measurements of human color perception. Setting Y as luminance has the useful result that for any given Y value, the XZ plane will contain all possible chromaticities at that luminance.

---

**Note:** *x* and *z* values can be above 100.

---

**classmethod** diff(c1, c2)

Color distance in XYZ space.

**Warning:** This one is written on the analogy of other diffs, just for the completeness, therefore it can actually be a little bit incorrect or even outright wrong.

**Return type**

float

**property x: float**

X channel value [0;100)

**property y: float**

Luminance [0;100]

**property z: float**

Quasi-equal to blue [0;100)

**property int: int**

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFFFF] range)

**property rgb:** [RGB](#)

Color value in RGB space ( $3 \times 8$ -bit ints)

**property hsv:** [HSV](#)

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

**property xyz:** [XYZ](#)

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

**property lab:** [LAB](#)

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

**class** pytermor.color.LAB(*lum, a, b*)

Bases: IColorValue

Color value in a *uniform* color space, CIELAB, which expresses color as three values: L\* for perceptual lightness [0;100] and a\* [-100;100] and b\* [-100;100] for the four unique colors of human vision: red, green, blue and yellow. CIELAB was intended as a perceptually uniform space, where a given numerical change corresponds to a similar perceived change in color. Like the CIEXYZ space it derives from, CIELAB color space is a device-independent, “standard observer” model.

**classmethod** diff(*c1, c2*)

CIE76 color difference

**Return type**

float

**property lum:** float

Luminance [0;100]

**property a:** float

Green–magenta axis, [-100;100] in general, but can be less/more

**property b:** float

Blue–yellow axis, [-100;100] in general, but can be less/more

**property int:** int

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFFFF] range)

**property rgb:** [RGB](#)

Color value in RGB space ( $3 \times 8$ -bit ints)

**property hsv:** [HSV](#)

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

**property xyz:** [XYZ](#)

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

**property lab:** [LAB](#)

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

**class** pytermor.color.RenderColor

Abstract superclass for other Colors. Provides interfaces for transforming RGB values to SGRs for different terminal modes.

**abstract** to\_sgr(*target=ColorTarget.FG, upper\_bound=None*)

Make an *SGR sequence* out of Color. Used by *SgrRenderer*.

**Parameters**

- **target** ([ColorTarget](#)) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

- **upper\_bound** (*Optional[Type[Color]]*) – Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See [Color256.to\\_sgr\(\)](#) for the details.

**Return type**

[SequenceSGR](#)

**abstract to\_tmux**(*target=ColorTarget.FG*)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by [TmuxRenderer](#).

**Parameters**

**target** ([ColorTarget](#)) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

**Return type**

str

**class** `pytermor.color.ResolvableColor`(*name, approx, register, code, aliases, variation\_map=None*)

Bases: `Generic[_RCT]`

Mixin for other Colors. Implements color searching by name and approximation (i.e., determining closest to specified value color from a set).

**classmethod** `names()`

All registried colors' names of this type.

**Return type**

`Iterable[Tuple[str]]`

**classmethod** `find_by_name(name)`

Case-insensitive search through registry contents.

**See also:**

[resolve\\_color\(\)](#) for the details

**Parameters**

**name** (*str*) – Name to search for.

**Return type**

`_RCT`

**classmethod** `find_closest(value)`

Search and return color instance nearest to value.

**See also:**

[color.find\\_closest\(\)](#) for the details

**Parameters**

**value** (`pytermor.color.IColorValue` | *int*) – Target color/color value.

**Return type**

`_RCT`

**classmethod** `approximate(value, max_results=1)`

Search for the colors nearest to value and return the first `max_results`.

**See also:**

[color.approximate\(\)](#) for the details

**Parameters**

- **value** (*pytermor.color.IColorValue* / *int*) – Target color/color value.
- **max\_results** – Result limit.

Return type

*List*[*ApxResult*[\_RCT]]

**property name:** *str* | *None*

Color name, e.g. “navy-blue”.

**class** *pytermor.color.ApxResult*(*color*, *distance*)

Bases: *Generic*[\_RCT]

Approximation result.

**color:** *\_RCT*

Found Color instance.

**distance:** *float*

Color difference between this instance and the approximation target.

**final class** *pytermor.color.Color16*(*value*, *code\_fg*, *code\_bg*, *name=None*, \*, *approx=False*, *register=False*, *aliases=None*)

Bases: *RealColor*, *RenderColor*, *ResolvableColor*[*Color16*]

Variant of a *Color* operating within the most basic color set – **xterm-16**. Represents basic color-setting SGRs with primary codes 30-37, 40-47, 90-97 and 100-107 (see *guide.ansi-presets.color16*).

---

**Important:** In general, you should not create your own instances of this class; it’s possible, but meaningless, because all possible color values and SGR code mappings are created on library initialization by the library itself (see *cv*). What’s more, this probably would cause value or code collisions with existing instances.

---

#### Parameters

- **value** (*int* / *IColorValue*) – Color value as 24-bit integer in RGB space, or any instance implementing color value interface (e.g. *HSV*).
- **code\_fg** (*int*) – Int code for a foreground color setup, e.g. 30.
- **code\_bg** (*int*) – Int code for a background color setup. e.g. 40.
- **name** (*str*) – Name of the color, e.g. “red”.
- **approx** (*bool*) – Allow to use this color for approximations.
- **register** (*bool*) – Allow to resolve this color by name.
- **aliases** (*list*[*str*]) – Alternative color names (used in *resolve\_color()*).

**property code\_fg:** *int*

Int code for a foreground color setup, e.g. 30.

**property code\_bg:** *int*

Int code for a background color setup. e.g. 40.

**classmethod** *get\_by\_code*(*code*)

Get a *Color16* instance with specified code. Only *foreground* (=text) colors are indexed, therefore it is not possible to look up for a *Color16* with given background color (on second thought, it is actually possible using *find\_closest()*).

**Parameters**

**code** (*int*) – Foreground integer code to look up for (see `guide.ansi-presets.color16`).

**Raises**

**LookupError** – If no color with specified code is found.

**Return type**

`Color16`

**to\_sgr**(*target=ColorTarget.FG, upper\_bound=None*)

Make an *SGR sequence* out of `Color`. Used by *SgrRenderer*.

**Parameters**

- **target** (`ColorTarget`) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- **upper\_bound** (*Optional[Type[Color]]*) – Required result `Color` type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See *Color256.to\_sgr()* for the details.

**Return type**

`SequenceSGR`

**to\_tmux**(*target=ColorTarget.FG*)

Make a `tmux` markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after `tmux` processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

**Parameters**

**target** (`ColorTarget`) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

**Return type**

`str`

**classmethod approximate**(*value, max\_results=1*)

Search for the colors nearest to *value* and return the first *max\_results*.

See also:

*color.approximate()* for the details

**Parameters**

- **value** (*pytermor.color.IColorValue / int*) – Target color/color value.
- **max\_results** – Result limit.

**Return type**

`List[ApxResult[_RCT]]`

**classmethod find\_by\_name**(*name*)

Case-insensitive search through registry contents.

See also:

*resolve\_color()* for the details

**Parameters**

**name** (*str*) – Name to search for.

**Return type**

`_RCT`

**classmethod** `find_closest(value)`

Search and return color instance nearest to value.

See also:

[`color.find\_closest\(\)`](#) for the details

**Parameters**

**value** (`pytermor.color.IColorValue` / `int`) – Target color/color value.

**Return type**

`_RCT`

**format\_value**(`prefix='0x'`)

Format color value as “0xRRGGBB”.

**Return type**

`str`

**property** `hsv`: [`HSV`](#)

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

**property** `int`: `int`

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFFFF] range)

**property** `lab`: [`LAB`](#)

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

**property** `name`: `str` | `None`

Color name, e.g. “navy-blue”.

**classmethod** `names()`

All registried colors’ names of this type.

**Return type**

`Iterable[Tuple[str]]`

**property** `rgb`: [`RGB`](#)

Color value in RGB space (3 × 8-bit ints)

**property** `xyz`: [`XYZ`](#)

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

**final class** `pytermor.color.Color256(value, code, name=None, *, approx=False, register=False, aliases=None, color16_equiv=None)`

Bases: `RealColor`, [`RenderColor`](#), [`ResolvableColor`](#)[`Color256`]

Variant of a `Color` operating within relatively modern **xterm-256** indexed color table. Represents SGR complex codes 38;5;\* and 48;5;\* (see [`Color256`](#) *presets*).

**Parameters**

- **value** (`int` / `IColorValue`) – Color value as 24-bit integer in RGB space, or any instance implementing color value interface (e.g. [`HSV`](#)).
- **code** (`int`) – Int code for a color setup, e.g. 52.
- **name** (`str`) – Name of the color, e.g. “dark-red”.
- **approx** (`bool`) – Allow to use this color for approximations.
- **register** (`bool`) – Allow to resolve this color by name.
- **aliases** (`t.List[str]`) – Alternative color names (used in [`resolve\_color\(\)`](#)).
- **color16\_equiv** (`Color16`) – `Color16` counterpart (applies only to codes 0-15). For the details see [`Color16`](#) and [`Color256`](#) *equivalents*.

**to\_sgr**(*target=ColorTarget.FG, upper\_bound=None*)

Make an *SGR sequence* out of Color. Used by *SgrRenderer*.

Each Color type represents one SGR type in the context of colors. For example, if *upper\_bound* is set to *Color16*, the resulting SGR will always be one of 16-color index table, even if the original color was of different type – it will be approximated just before the SGR assembling.

The reason for this is the necessity to provide a similar look for all users with different terminal settings/ capabilities. When the library sees that user's output device supports 256 colors only, it cannot assemble True Color SGRs, because they will be ignored (if we are lucky), or displayed in a glitchy way, or mess up the output completely. The good news is that the process is automatic and in most cases the library will manage the transformations by itself. If it's not the case, the developer can correct the behaviour by overriding the renderers' output mode. See *SgrRenderer* and *OutputMode* docs.

#### Parameters

- **target** (*ColorTarget*) –
- **upper\_bound** (*Optional[Type[Color]]*) – Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made.

#### Return type

*SequenceSGR*

**to\_tmux**(*target=ColorTarget.FG*)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

#### Parameters

**target** (*ColorTarget*) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

#### Return type

str

**property code:** int

Int code for a color setup, e.g. 52.

**classmethod get\_by\_code**(*code*)

Get a *Color256* instance with specified code (=position in the index).

#### Parameters

**code** (*int*) – Color code to look up for (see *Color256 presets*).

#### Raises

**LookupError** – If no color with specified code is found.

#### Return type

*Color256*

**classmethod approximate**(*value, max\_results=1*)

Search for the colors nearest to value and return the first *max\_results*.

See also:

*color.approximate()* for the details

#### Parameters

- **value** (*pytermor.color.IColorValue / int*) – Target color/color value.
- **max\_results** – Result limit.

#### Return type

List[*ApxResult[\_RCT]*]



**classmethod** `find_by_name(name)`

Case-insensitive search through registry contents.

See also:

[`resolve\_color\(\)`](#) for the details

**Parameters**

**name** (*str*) – Name to search for.

**Return type**

*\_RCT*

**classmethod** `find_closest(value)`

Search and return color instance nearest to value.

See also:

[`color.find\_closest\(\)`](#) for the details

**Parameters**

**value** (*pytermor.color.IColorValue* | *int*) – Target color/color value.

**Return type**

*\_RCT*

**format\_value**(*prefix*='0x')

Format color value as “0xRRGGBB”.

**Return type**

*str*

**property** `hsv`: [\*HSV\*](#)

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

**property** `int`: *int*

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFFFF] range)

**property** `lab`: [\*LAB\*](#)

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

**property** `name`: *str* | *None*

Color name, e.g. “navy-blue”.

**classmethod** `names()`

All registried colors’ names of this type.

**Return type**

*Iterable[Tuple[str]]*

**property** `rgb`: [\*RGB\*](#)

Color value in RGB space (3 × 8-bit ints)

**property** `xyz`: [\*XYZ\*](#)

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

**final class** `pytermor.color.ColorRGB(value, name=None, *, approx=False, register=False, aliases=None, variation_map=None)`

Bases: *RealColor*, [\*RenderColor\*](#), [\*ResolvableColor\*](#)[*ColorRGB*]

Variant of a *Color* operating within RGB color space. Presets include es7s named colors, a unique collection of colors compiled from several known sources after careful selection. However, it’s not limited to aforementioned color list and can be easily extended.

**Parameters**

- **value** (*int*/*IColorValue*) – Color value as 24-bit integer in RGB space (e.g. 0x73a9c2), or any instance implementing color value interface (e.g. *HSV*).
- **name** (*str*) – Name of the color, e.g. “moonstone-blue”.
- **approx** (*bool*) – Allow to use this color for approximations.
- **register** (*bool*) – Allow to resolve this color by name.
- **aliases** (*t.List[str]*) – Alternative color names (used in *resolve\_color()*).
- **variation\_map** (*t.Dict[int, str]*) – Mapping {*int*: *str*}, where keys are hex values, and values are variation names.

**to\_sgr**(*target=ColorTarget.FG, upper\_bound=None*)

Make an *SGR sequence* out of Color. Used by *SgrRenderer*.

**Parameters**

- **target** (*ColorTarget*) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- **upper\_bound** (*Optional[Type[Color]]*) – Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See *Color256.to\_sgr()* for the details.

**Return type**

*SequenceSGR*

**to\_tmux**(*target=ColorTarget.FG*)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

**Parameters**

- **target** (*ColorTarget*) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

**Return type**

*str*

**property base:** *Optional[\_RCT]*

Parent color for color variations. Empty for regular colors.

**property variations:** *Dict[str, \_RCT]*

List of color variations. *Variation* of a color is a similar color with almost the same name, but with differing suffix. The main idea of variations is to provide a basis for fuzzy searching, which will return several results for one query; i.e., when the query matches a color with variations, the whole color family can be considered a match, which should increase searching speed.

**classmethod approximate**(*value, max\_results=1*)

Search for the colors nearest to *value* and return the first *max\_results*.

**See also:**

*color.approximate()* for the details

**Parameters**

- **value** (*pytermor.color.IColorValue* / *int*) – Target color/color value.
- **max\_results** – Result limit.

**Return type**

*List[ApxResult[\_RCT]]*

**classmethod** `find_by_name(name)`

Case-insensitive search through registry contents.

See also:

[`resolve\_color\(\)`](#) for the details

**Parameters**

**name** (*str*) – Name to search for.

**Return type**

*\_RCT*

**classmethod** `find_closest(value)`

Search and return color instance nearest to value.

See also:

[`color.find\_closest\(\)`](#) for the details

**Parameters**

**value** (*pytermor.color.IColorValue* | *int*) – Target color/color value.

**Return type**

*\_RCT*

**format\_value**(*prefix*='0x')

Format color value as “0xRRGGBB”.

**Return type**

*str*

**property** `hsv`: [\*HSV\*](#)

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

**property** `int`: *int*

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFFFF] range)

**property** `lab`: [\*LAB\*](#)

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

**property** `name`: *str* | *None*

Color name, e.g. “navy-blue”.

**classmethod** `names()`

All registried colors’ names of this type.

**Return type**

*Iterable[Tuple[str]]*

**property** `rgb`: [\*RGB\*](#)

Color value in RGB space (3 × 8-bit ints)

**property** `xyz`: [\*XYZ\*](#)

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

**class** `pytermor.color.NoopColor`

Bases: [\*RenderColor\*](#)

Special Color class always rendering into empty string.

---

**Important:** Casting to *bool* results in **False** for all NOOP instances in the library ([\*NOOP\\_SEQ\*](#), [\*NOOP\\_COLOR\*](#) and [\*NOOP\\_STYLE\*](#)). This is intended.

---

**to\_sgr**(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper\_bound=None)

Make an *SGR sequence* out of Color. Used by *SgrRenderer*.

#### Parameters

- **target** (ColorTarget) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- **upper\_bound** (Optional[Type[Color]]) – Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See *Color256.to\_sgr()* for the details.

#### Return type

SequenceSGR

**to\_tmux**(target=ColorTarget.FG)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

#### Parameters

- **target** (ColorTarget) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

#### Return type

str

**class** pytermor.color.DefaultColor

Bases: *RenderColor*

Special Color instance rendering to SGR sequence telling the terminal to reset fg or bg color; same for *TmuxRenderer*. Useful when you inherit some *Style* with fg or bg color that you don't need, but at the same time you don't actually want to set up any color whatsoever:

```
>>> from pytermor import *
>>> DEFAULT_COLOR.to_sgr(target=ColorTarget.BG)
<SGR[49m]>
```

NOOP\_COLOR is treated like a placeholder for parent's attribute value and doesn't change the result:

```
>>> from pytermor import SgrRenderer, render
>>> sgr_renderer = SgrRenderer(OutputMode.XTERM_16)
>>> render("MISMATCH", Style(Styles.INCONSISTENCY, fg=NOOP_COLOR), sgr_renderer)
'[93;101mMISMATCH[39;49m'
```

While DEFAULT\_COLOR is actually resetting the color to default (terminal) value:

```
>>> render("MISMATCH", Style(Styles.INCONSISTENCY, fg=DEFAULT_COLOR), sgr_
↪renderer)
'[39;101mMISMATCH[49m'
```

**to\_sgr**(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper\_bound=None)

Make an *SGR sequence* out of Color. Used by *SgrRenderer*.

#### Parameters

- **target** (ColorTarget) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- **upper\_bound** (Optional[Type[Color]]) – Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See *Color256.to\_sgr()* for the details.

#### Return type

SequenceSGR

**to\_tmux**(target=ColorTarget.FG)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

**Parameters****target** ([ColorTarget](#)) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).**Return type**

str

**class** `pytermor.color.DynamicColor(*args, **kwargs)`Bases: [RenderColor](#), `Generic[_T]`

Color that returns different values depending on internal class-level state that can be altered globally for all instances of a concrete implementation. Supposed usage is to make a subclass of [DynamicColor](#) and define state type, which will be shared between all instances of a new class. Also concrete implementation of [update\(\)](#) method is required, which should contain logic for transforming some external parameters into the state. State can be of any type, from plain [RGB](#) value to complex dictionaries or custom classes.

There is also an `extractor` parameter, which is not shared between instances of same subclass, rather being an instance attribute. This parameter represents the logic of transforming one shared state into several different colors, which therefore can be used as is, or be included as a *fg/bg* attributes of [Style](#) instances.

Full usage example can be found at [Dynamic/deferred colors](#) docs page.

**Parameters**

**extractor** – Concrete implementation of “state” -> “color” transformation logic. Can be a callable, which will be invoked with a state variable as a first argument, or can be a string, in which case it will be used to extract the color value from the instance itself, with this string as an attribute name, or it can be `None`, in which case it implies that state variable is instance of [Color](#) or its descendant and it can be returned on extraction without transformation, as is.

**\_DEFERRED: ClassVar[bool] = False**

Class variable responsible for enabling deferred mode. In this mode there is a possibility to delay an initialization of the state of a concrete class and to create all dependant entities regardless. When state is still uninitialized, the return color will be `NOOP_COLOR`, which automatically updates to an actual color after state creation. See [Dynamic/deferred colors](#) for the details.

**classmethod** `update(**kwargs)`

Set new internal state for all instances of this class.

**to\_sgr**(*target=ColorTarget.FG, upper\_bound=None*)Make an *SGR sequence* out of [Color](#). Used by [SgrRenderer](#).**Parameters**

- **target** ([ColorTarget](#)) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- **upper\_bound** (*Optional[Type[Color]]*) – Required result [Color](#) type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See [Color256.to\\_sgr\(\)](#) for the details.

**Return type**[SequenceSGR](#)**to\_tmux**(*target=ColorTarget.FG*)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by [TmuxRenderer](#).

**Parameters****target** ([ColorTarget](#)) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

**Return type**

str

`pytermor.color.resolve_color(subject, color_type=None, approx_cache=True)`

Suggested usage is to transform the user input in a free form in an attempt to find any matching color. The method operates in three different modes depending on arguments: resolving by name, resolving by value and instantiating.

**Resolving by name:** If subject is a *str* starting with any character except #, case-insensitive search through the registry of `color_type` colors is performed. In this mode the algorithm looks for the instance which has all the words from subject as parts of its name (the order must be the same). Color names are stored in registries as sets of tokens, which allows to use any form of input and get the correct result regardless. The only requirement is to separate the words in any matter (see the example below), so that they could be split to tokens which will be matched with the registry keys.

If `color_type` is omitted, all the registries will be requested in this order: [*Color16*, *Color256*, *ColorRGB*]. Should any registry find a full match, the resolving is stopped and the result is returned.

```
>>> resolve_color('deep-sky-blue-7')
<Color256[x23(#005f5f deep-sky-blue-7)]>
>>> resolve_color('DEEP SKY BLUE 7')
<Color256[x23(#005f5f deep-sky-blue-7)]>
>>> resolve_color('DeepSkyBlue7')
<Color256[x23(#005f5f deep-sky-blue-7)]>
```

```
>>> resolve_color('deepskyblue7')
Traceback (most recent call last):
LookupError: Color 'deepskyblue7' was not found in any registry
```

**Resolving by value or instantiating:** if subject is specified as:

- 1) *int* in [0x000000; 0xffffffff] range, or
- 2) *str* in full hexadecimal form: “#RRGGBB”, or
- 3) *str* in short hexadecimal form: “#RGB”,

and `color_type` is **present**, the result will be the best subject approximation to corresponding color index. Note that this value is expected to differ from the requested one (and sometimes differs a lot). If `color_type` is **missing**, no searching is performed; instead a new nameless *ColorRGB* is instantiated and returned.

**Note:** The instance created this way is an “unbound” color, i.e. it does not end up in a registry or an index bound to its type, thus the resolver and approximation algorithms are unaware of its existence. The rationale for this is to keep the registries clean and immutable to ensure that the same input always resolves to the same output.

```
>>> resolve_color("#333")
<ColorRGB[#333333]>
>>> resolve_color(0xfafef0)
<ColorRGB[#fafef0]>
```

**Parameters**

- **subject** (*str/int*) – Color name or hex value to search for. See *CDT*.
- **color\_type** (*Optional[Type[\_RCT]]*) – Target color type (*Color16*, *Color256* or *ColorRGB*).

- **approx\_cache** – Use the approximation cache for **resolving by value** mode or ignore it. For the details see [find\\_closest](#) and [approximate](#) which are actually invoked by this method under the hood.

**Raises**

**LookupError** – If nothing was found in either of registries.

**Returns**

Color instance with specified name or value.

**Return type**

`_RCT`

`pytermor.color.find_closest(value, color_type=None)`

Search and return nearest to value instance of specified color\_type. If color\_type is omitted, search for the closest [Color256](#) element.

---

**Important:** This method caches the results, i.e., the same search query will from then onward result in the same return value without the necessity of iterating through the color index. If that's not applicable, use similar method [approximate\(\)](#), which is unaware of caching mechanism altogether.

---

Method is useful for finding applicable color alternatives if user's terminal is incapable of operating in more advanced mode. Usually it is done by the library automatically and transparently for both the developer and the end-user.

---

**Note:** Distance between two colors is calculated using CIE76 E\* color difference formula in LAB color space. This method is considered to be an acceptable tradeoff between sRGB euclidean distance, which doesn't account for differences in human color perception, and CIE94/CIEDE2000, which are more complex and in general excessive for this task.

---

**Parameters**

- **value** (`pytermor.color.IColorValue` | `int`) – Target color/color value.
- **color\_type** (`Optional[Type[_RCT]]`) – Target color type ([Color16](#), [Color256](#) or [ColorRGB](#)).

**Returns**

Nearest to value color instance of specified type.

**Return type**

`_RCT`

`pytermor.color.approximate(value, color_type=None, max_results=1)`

Search for nearest to value colors of specified color\_type and return the first max\_results of them. If color\_type is omitted, search for the closest [Color256](#) instances. This method is similar to the [find\\_closest\(\)](#), although they differ in some aspects:

- [approximate\(\)](#) returns list of results instead of the closest one;
- [approximate\(\)](#) results also contain numeric distances from the target color to found ones;
- [find\\_closest\(\)](#) caches the results, while [approximate\(\)](#) ignores the cache completely.

**Parameters**

- **value** (`pytermor.color.IColorValue` | `int`) – Target color/color value.
- **color\_type** (`Optional[Type[_RCT]]`) – Target color type ([Color16](#), [Color256](#) or [ColorRGB](#)).

- **max\_results** (*int*) – Return no more than `max_results` items.

**Returns**

Pairs of closest `Color` instance(s) found with their distances to the target color, sorted by distance descending, i.e., element at index 0 is the closest color found, paired with its distance to the target; element with index 1 is second-closest color (if any) and corresponding distance value, etc.

**Return type**

`List[ApxResult[_RCT]]`

## 7.4 pytermor.common

### Module Attributes

<i>CDT</i>	CDT (Color descriptor type) represents a RGB color value.
<i>CXT</i>	<code>:todo: `TODO`</code>
<i>FT</i>	FT (Format type) is a style descriptor.
<i>RT</i>	RT (Renderable type) includes regular <i>strs</i> as well as <i>IRenderable</i> implementations.
<i>filterf</i>	Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from sequences
<i>filtern</i>	Shortcut for filtering out Nones from sequences



## Functions

<i>but</i> (cls, inp)	Return all elements from <i>inp</i> <i>except</i> instances of <i>cls</i> .
<i>char_range</i> (start, stop)	Yields all the characters from range of [ <i>c1</i> ; <i>c2</i> ], inclusive (end character <i>c2</i> is <b>also present</b> , in contrast with classic <i>range()</i> , which excludes <b>stop</b> value from the results).
<i>chunk</i> (items, size)	Split item list into chunks of size <i>size</i> and return these
<i>cut</i> (s, max_len[, align, overflow])	<b>param s</b>
<i>filterfv</i> (mapping)	Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from mappings
<i>filternv</i> (mapping)	Shortcut for filtering out None values from mappings
<i>fit</i> (s, max_len[, align, overflow, fill])	<b>param s</b>
<i>flatten</i> (items[, level_limit])	Unpack a list consisting of any amount of nested lists to 1d-array, or flat list, eliminating all the nesting.
<i>flatten1</i> (items)	Take a list of nested lists and unpack all nested elements one level up.
<i>get_qname</i> (obj)	Convenient method for getting a class name for the instances as well as for the classes themselves, in case where a variable in question can be both.
<i>get_subclasses</i> (target)	Traverse the inheritance tree and return a flat list of all descendants of <i>cls</i> (full hierarchy).
<i>isiterable</i> (arg)	
<i>only</i> (cls, inp)	Return all elements from <i>inp</i> that <i>are</i> instances of <i>cls</i>
<i>others</i> (cls, inp)	Return all elements from <i>inp</i> <i>except</i> instances of <i>cls</i> and its children classes.
<i>ours</i> (cls, inp)	Return all elements from <i>inp</i> that <i>are</i> instances of <i>cls</i> or its children classes.
<i>pad</i> (n)	Convenient method to use instead of <code>""</code> . <code>ljust(n)</code> .
<i>padv</i> (n)	Convenient method to use instead of <code>"\n" * n</code> .

## Classes

<i>Align</i> (value)	Align type.
<i>ExtendedEnum</i> (value)	Standard Enum with a few additional methods on top.

### pytermor.common.CDT

CDT represents a RGB color value. Primary handler is *resolve\_color()*. Valid values include:

- *str* with a color name in any form distinguishable by the color resolver; the color lists can be found at: `guide.ansi-presets` and `guide.es7s-colors`;
- *str* starting with a “#” and consisting of 6 more hexadecimal characters, case insensitive (RGB regular form), e.g. “#0b0cca”;

- *str* starting with a “#” and consisting of 3 more hexadecimal characters, case insensitive (RGB short form), e.g. “#666”;
- *int* in a [0; 0xfffff] range.

alias of `TypeVar('CDT', int, str)`

`pytermor.common.CXT`

**:todo: `TODO`**

Unknown interpreted text role “todo”.

alias of `TypeVar('CXT', int, str, IColorValue, RenderColor, None)`

`pytermor.common.FT`

FT is a style descriptor. Used as a shortcut precursor for actual styles. Primary handler is [make\\_style\(\)](#).

alias of `TypeVar('FT', int, str, IColorValue, Style, None)`

`pytermor.common.RT`

RT includes regular *strs* as well as [IRenderable](#) implementations.

alias of `TypeVar('RT', str, IRenderable)`

**class** `pytermor.common.ExtendedEnum(value)`

Bases: `Enum`

Standard Enum with a few additional methods on top.

**classmethod** `list()`

Return all enum values as list.

**Example**

[1, 10]

**Return type**

`List[_T]`

**classmethod** `dict()`

Return mapping of all enum keys to corresponding enum values.

**Example**

{<ExampleEnum.VAL1: 1>: 1, <ExampleEnum.VAL2: 10>: 10}

**Return type**

`Dict[str, _T]`

**class** `pytermor.common.Align(value)`

Bases: `str`, [ExtendedEnum](#)

Align type.

`pytermor.common.pad(n)`

Convenient method to use instead of `"".ljust(n)`.

**Return type**

`str`

`pytermor.common.padv(n)`

Convenient method to use instead of `"\n" * n`.

**Return type**

`str`

```
pytermor.common.cut(s, max_len, align=Align.LEFT, overflow="")
```

#### Parameters

- **s** (*str*) –
- **max\_len** (*int*) –
- **align** (`pytermor.common.Align` / *str*) –
- **overflow** –

#### Return type

*str*

```
pytermor.common.fit(s, max_len, align=Align.LEFT, overflow="", fill=' ')
```

#### Parameters

- **s** (*str*) –
- **max\_len** (*int*) –
- **align** (`pytermor.common.Align` / *str*) –
- **overflow** (*str*) –
- **fill** (*str*) –

#### Return type

*str*

```
pytermor.common.get_qname(obj)
```

Convenient method for getting a class name for the instances as well as for the classes themselves, in case where a variable in question can be both.

```
>>> get_qname("aaa")
'str'
>>> get_qname(ExtendedEnum)
'<ExtendedEnum>'
```

#### Return type

*str*

```
pytermor.common.only(cls, inp)
```

Return all elements from *inp* that *are* instances of *cls*

#### Return type

*List[\_T]*

```
pytermor.common.but(cls, inp)
```

Return all elements from *inp* *except* instances of *cls*.

#### Return type

*List[\_T]*

```
pytermor.common.ours(cls, inp)
```

Return all elements from *inp* that *are* instances of *cls* or its children classes.

#### Return type

*List[\_T]*

```
pytermor.common.others(cls, inp)
```

Return all elements from *inp* *except* instances of *cls* and its children classes.

#### Return type

*List[\_T]*

`pytermor.common.chunk(items, size)`

Split item list into chunks of size `size` and return these chunks as *tuples*.

```
>>> print(*chunk(range(10), 3), sep='')
```

Block quote ends without a blank line; unexpected unindent.

“”)

(0, 1, 2) (3, 4, 5) (6, 7, 8) (9,)

**param items**

Input elements.

**param size**

Chunk size.

**Return type**

*Iterator[Tuple[\_T, ...]]*

`pytermor.common.get_subclasses(target)`

Traverse the inheritance tree and return a flat list of all descendants of `cls` (full hierarchy).

```
>>> from pytermor import SequenceCSI, Color16
>>> get_subclasses(SequenceCSI())
[<class 'pytermor.ansi.SequenceSGR'>, <class 'pytermor.ansi._NoOpSequenceSGR'>]
```

```
>>> get_subclasses(Color16)
[]
```

**Return type**

*Iterable[Type[\_T]]*

`pytermor.common.flatten1(items)`

Take a list of nested lists and unpack all nested elements one level up.

```
>>> flatten1([1, 2, [3, 4], [[5, 6]]])
[1, 2, 3, 4, [5, 6]]
```

**Return type**

*List[\_T]*

`pytermor.common.flatten(items, level_limit=None)`

Unpack a list consisting of any amount of nested lists to 1d-array, or flat list, eliminating all the nesting. Note that nesting can be irregular, i.e. one part of initial list can have deepest elements on 3rd level, while the other – on 5th level.

**Attention:** Tracking of visited objects is not performed, i.e., circular references and self-references will be unpacked again and again endlessly, until max recursion depth limit exceeds with a `RecursionError` or until the program eats up all the available RAM (in theory, that is; in practice I personally didn't encounter that outcome even once). That was the reason of adding `level_limit` parameter (see below).

```
>>> flatten([1, 2, [3, [4, [[5]]], [6, 7, [8]]]])
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]
```

**Parameters**

- **items** (*Iterable[Union[\_T, Iterable[\_T]]]*) – N-dimensional iterable to unpack.
- **level\_limit** (*Optional[int]*) – Adjust how many levels deep can unpacking proceed, e.g. if set to 1, only 2nd-level elements will be raised up to level 1, but not the deeper ones. If set to 2, the first two levels will be unpacked, while keeping the 3rd and others. 0 disables the limit. *None* is treated like a default value, which is set to 50 empirically.

Note that altering/disabling this limit doesn't affect max recursion depth limiting mechanism, which will (sooner or later) interrupt the attempt to descent on hierarchy with a self-referencing object or several objects forming a circular reference.

**Return type**

*List[\_T]*

`pytermor.common.char_range(start, stop)`

Yields all the characters from range of [c1; c2], inclusive (end character c2 is **also present**, in contrast with classic `range()`, which excludes stop value from the results).

```
>>> ''.join(char_range('1', '9'))
'123456789'
```

**Note:** In some cases the result will seem to be incorrent, i.e. this: `pt.char_range('1', '4')` yields 8124 characters total. The reason is that the algorithm works with input characters as Unicode codepoints, and '1', '4' are relatively distant from each other: "1" U+B9, "4" Ux2074, which leads to an unexpected results. Character ranges in regular expessetions, e.g. `[A-Z0-9]` work the same way.

:param start; Character to start from (inclusive) :param stop; Character to stop at (**inclusive**)

`pytermor.common.filterf = functools.partial(<class 'filter'>, None)`

Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from sequences

`pytermor.common.filtern = functools.partial(<class 'filter'>, <function <lambda>>)`

Shortcut for filtering out Nones from sequences

`pytermor.common.filterfv(mapping)`

Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from mappings

**Return type**

dict

`pytermor.common.filternv(mapping)`

Shortcut for filtering out None values from mappings

**Return type**

dict

## 7.5 pytermor.config

Library fine tuning module.

### Classes

---

<code>Config([renderer_class,</code>	<code>force_output_mode,</code>	Configuration variables container.
<code>...])</code>		
<code>ConfigManager()</code>		

---

```
class pytermor.config.Config(renderer_class=<factory>, force_output_mode=<factory>,
                             default_output_mode=<factory>, trace_renders=<factory>,
                             prefer_rgb=<factory>)
```

Configuration variables container. Values can be modified in two ways:

- 1) create new `Config` instance from scratch and activate with `replace_config()`;
- 2) or preliminarily set the corresponding environment variables to intended values, and the default config instance will catch them up on initialization.

**See also:**

Environment variable list is located in [Configuration](#) guide section.

#### Parameters

- **renderer\_class** (*str*) – Explicitly set renderer class (e.g. `TmuxRenderer`). See [Config.renderer\\_class](#).
- **force\_output\_mode** (*str*) – Explicitly set output mode (e.g. `xterm_16`; any *value* from `OutputMode` enum is valid). See [Config.force\\_output\\_mode](#).
- **default\_output\_mode** (*str*) – Output mode to use as a fallback value when renderer is unsure about user's terminal capabilities (e.g. `xterm_16`; any *value* from `OutputMode` enum is valid). Initial value is `xterm_256`. See [Config.default\\_output\\_mode](#).
- **prefer\_rgb** (*bool*) – By default SGR renderer uses 8-bit color mode sequences for `Color256` instances (as it should), even when the output device supports more advanced 24-bit/True Color mode. With this option set to `True` `Color256` will be rendered using True Color sequences instead, provided the terminal emulator supports them. Most of the time the results from different color modes are indistinguishable from each other, however, there *are* rare cases, when it does matter. See [Config.prefer\\_rgb](#).
- **trace\_renders** (*bool*) – Set to `True` to log hex dumps of rendered strings. Note that default handler is `logging.NullHandler` with `WARNING` level, so in order to see the traces attached handler is required. See [Config.trace\\_renders](#).

## 7.6 pytermor.cval

Color preset list:

- 16x *Color16* (16 unique)
- 256x *Color256* (247 unique)
- 2304x *ColorRGB* (2297 unique)

## 7.7 pytermor.exception

### Exceptions

---

*ArgCountError*(actual, \*expected)

---

*ArgTypeError*(arg\_value, arg\_name, \*expected\_type)

---

*ColorCodeConflictError*(code, existing\_color, ...)

---

*ColorNameConflictError*(key, existing\_color, ...)

---

*ConflictError*

---

*LogicError*

---

*NotInitializedError*

---

*ParseError*(groupdict)

---

*UserAbort*

---

*UserCancel*

---

**exception** pytermor.exception.**LogicError**

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**ParseError**(groupdict)

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**ConflictError**

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**NotInitializedError**

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**ArgTypeError**(*arg\_value*, *arg\_name*, *\*expected\_type*,  
*suggestion=None*)

Bases: Exception

.

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**ArgCountError**(*actual*, *\*expected*)

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**UserCancel**

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**UserAbort**

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**ColorNameConflictError**(*key*, *existing\_color*, *new\_color*)

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

**exception** pytermor.exception.**ColorCodeConflictError**(*code*, *existing\_color*, *new\_color*)

Bases: Exception

**with\_traceback()**

Exception.with\_traceback(tb) – set self.\_\_traceback\_\_ to tb and return self.

## 7.8 pytermor.filter

Formatters for prettier output and utility classes to avoid writing boilerplate code when dealing with escape sequences. Also includes several Python Standard Library methods rewritten for correct work with strings containing control sequences.



## Module Attributes

<i>SGR_SEQ_REGEX</i>	Regular expression that matches <i>SGR</i> sequences.
<i>CSI_SEQ_REGEX</i>	Regular expression that matches CSI sequences (a superset which includes <i>SGRs</i> ).
<i>CONTROL_CHARS</i>	Set of ASCII control characters: 0x00-0x08, 0x0E-0x1F and 0x7F.
<i>WHITESPACE_CHARS</i>	Set of ASCII whitespace characters: 0x09-0x0D and 0x20.
<i>PRINTABLE_CHARS</i>	Set of ASCII "normal" characters, i.e. non-control and non-space ones: letters, digits and punctuation (0x21-0x7E).
<i>NON_ASCII_CHARS</i>	Set of bytes that are invalid in ASCII-7 context: 0x80-0xFF.
<i>IT</i>	input-type
<i>OT</i>	output-type
<i>PTT</i>	pattern type
<i>RPT</i>	replacer type
<i>MPT</i>	# map

## Functions

<i>apply_filters</i> (inp, *args)	Method for applying dynamic filter list to a target string/bytes.
<i>center_sgr</i> (string, width[, fillchar])	SGR-formatting-aware implementation of <code>str.center</code> .
<i>dump</i> (data[, tracer_cls, extra, force_width])	.
<i>get_max_ucs_chars_cp_length</i> (string)	.
<i>get_max_utf8_bytes_char_length</i> (string)	cc
<i>ljust_sgr</i> (string, width[, fillchar])	SGR-formatting-aware implementation of <code>str.ljust</code> .
<i>rjust_sgr</i> (string, width[, fillchar])	SGR-formatting-aware implementation of <code>str.rjust</code> .

## Classes

<i>AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Substitute the input by applying following rules:
<i>AbstractStringTracer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	
<i>AbstractTracer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	
<i>BytesTracer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	str/bytes as byte hex codes, grouped by 4
<i>CsiStringReplacer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Find all <i>CSI</i> seqs (i.e., starting with ESC []) and replace with given string.
<i>EscSeqStringReplacer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	,
<i>IFilter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Main idea is to provide a common interface for string filtering, that can make possible working with filters like with objects rather than with functions/lambda's.
<i>IRefilter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	<i>Refilters</i> are rendering filters (output is <i>str</i> with SGRs).
<i>NonPrintsOmniVisualizer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Input type: <i>str</i> , <i>bytes</i> .
<i>NonPrintsStringVisualizer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Input type: <i>str</i> .
<i>NoopFilter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	
<i>OmniDecoder</i> (*args, **kwargs)	
<i>OmniEncoder</i> (*args, **kwargs)	
<i>OmniMapper</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Input type: <i>str</i> , <i>bytes</i> .
<i>OmniPadder</i> (*args, **kwargs)	
<i>OmniSanitizer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Input type: <i>str</i> , <i>bytes</i> .
<i>SgrStringReplacer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Find all <i>SGR</i> seqs (e.g., ESC [1;4m) and replace with given string.
<i>StringLinearizer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Filter transforms all whitespace sequences in the input string into a single space character, or into a specified string.
<i>StringMapper</i> (*args, **kwargs)	a
<i>StringReplacer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	.
<i>StringReplacerChain</i> (*args, **kwargs)	.
<i>StringTracer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	str as byte hex codes (UTF-8), grouped by characters
<i>StringUcpTracer</i> (*args, **kwargs)	str as Unicode codepoints
<i>TracerExtra</i> ([label, addr_shift, hash])	
<i>WhitespaceRemover</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Special case of <i>StringLinearizer</i> .

### pytermor.filter.SGR\_SEQ\_REGEX

Regular expression that matches *SGR* sequences. Group 3 can be used for sequence params extraction.

**pytermor.filter.CSI\_SEQ\_REGEX**

Regular expression that matches CSI sequences (a superset which includes *SGRs*).

**pytermor.filter.CONTROL\_CHARS**

Set of ASCII control characters: 0x00-0x08, 0x0E-0x1F and 0x7F.

**pytermor.filter.WHITESPACE\_CHARS**

Set of ASCII whitespace characters: 0x09-0x0D and 0x20.

**pytermor.filter.PRINTABLE\_CHARS**

Set of ASCII “normal” characters, i.e. non-control and non-space ones: letters, digits and punctuation (0x21-0x7E).

**pytermor.filter.NON\_ASCII\_CHARS**

Set of bytes that are invalid in ASCII-7 context: 0x80-0xFF.

**pytermor.filter.IT**

input-type

alias of `TypeVar('IT', str, bytes)`

**pytermor.filter.OT**

output-type

alias of `TypeVar('OT', str, bytes)`

**pytermor.filter.PTT**

pattern type

alias of `Union[IT, Pattern[IT]]`

**pytermor.filter.RPT**

replacer type

alias of `Union[OT, Callable[[Match[OT]], OT]]`

**pytermor.filter.MPT**

# map

alias of `Dict[int, IT]`

**class pytermor.filter.IFilter(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

Bases: `Generic[IT, OT]`

Main idea is to provide a common interface for string filtering, that can make possible working with filters like with objects rather than with functions/lambdas.

**Return type**

*IFilter*

**apply(inp, extra=None)**

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

**class** pytermor.filter.IRefilter(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: *IFilter*[*IT*, str]

Refilters are rendering filters (output is *str* with SGRs).

**Return type**

*IFilter*

**apply**(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

**class** pytermor.filter.OmniPadder(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: *IFilter*[*IT*, *IT*]

**apply**(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

**class** pytermor.filter.StringReplacer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: *IFilter*[str, str]

.

**apply**(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.StringReplacerChain(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: [StringReplacer](#)

.

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.EscSeqStringReplacer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: [StringReplacer](#)

,

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.SgrStringReplacer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: [StringReplacer](#)

Find all [SGR](#) seqs (e.g., ESC [1;4m) and replace with given string. More specific version of CsiReplacer.

**Parameters**

**repl** (*RPT[str]*) – Replacement, can contain regexp groups (see [apply\\_filters\(\)](#)).

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string

- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

**class** pytermor.filter.CsiStringReplacer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: [StringReplacer](#)

Find all [CSI](#) seqs (i.e., starting with ESC `[]`) and replace with given string. Less specific version of [SgrReplacer](#), as CSI consists of SGR and many other sequence subtypes.

**Parameters**

**repl** (*RPT[str]*) – Replacement, can contain regexp groups (see [apply\\_filters\(\)](#)).

**apply**(*inp*, *extra=None*)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

**class** pytermor.filter.StringLinearizer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: [StringReplacer](#)

Filter transforms all whitespace sequences in the input string into a single space character, or into a specified string. Most obvious application is pre-formatting strings for log output in order to keep the messages one-lined.

**Parameters**

**repl** (*RPT[str]*) – Replacement character(s).

**apply**(*inp*, *extra=None*)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

**class** pytermor.filter.WhitespaceRemover(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: [StringReplacer](#)

Special case of [StringLinearizer](#). Removes all the whitespaces from the input string.

**apply**(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

**class** pytermor.filter.**AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: *IRefilter*[*str*], *StringReplacer*

Substitute the input by applying following rules:

- Named groups which name is found in `group_st_map` keys are replaced with themselves styled as specified in a corresponding map values.
- Regular/unnamed groups are kept as is, unless there is an "" (empty string) key in `group_st_map`, in which case a style corresponding to such key is applied to all these groups.
- Groups with names not present in the map, as well as lookaheads and lookbehinds, are kept as is (unstyled).
- Non-capturing groups' contents and matched characters not belonging to any group are thrown away.
- Not matched parts of the input are kept as is.

```
>>> import pytermor as pt
>>> class SgrNamedGroupsRefilter(AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter):
...     def _render(self, v: IT, st: FT) -> str:
...         return pt.render(v, st, pt.SgrRenderer(pt.OutputMode.XTERM_16))
...
>>> SgrNamedGroupsRefilter(
...     re.compile(r'<?(<)(?P<val>.+?)(>)?>' ),
...     {"val": pt.cv.GREEN},
... ).apply("text <<link>> text")
'text <[32m[link[39m> text'
```

**Parameters**

**group\_st\_map** (*dict[str, FT]*) –

**apply**(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.OmniMapper(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *IFilter*[*IT*, *IT*]

Input type: *str*, *bytes*. Abstract mapper. Replaces every character found in map keys to corresponding map value. Map should be a dictionary of this type: `dict[int, str|bytes]`; moreover, length of *str/bytes* must be strictly 1 character (ASCII codepage). If there is a necessity to map Unicode characters, *StringMapper* should be used instead.

```
>>> OmniMapper({0x20: '.'}).apply(b'abc def ghi')
b'abc.def.ghi'
```

For mass mapping it is better to subclass *OmniMapper* and override two methods – `_get_default_keys` and `_get_default_replacer`. In this case you don't have to manually compose a replacement map with every character you want to replace.

#### Parameters

**override** (*MPT*) – a dictionary with mappings: keys must be *ints*, values must be either a single-char *strs* or *bytes*.

#### See

*NonPrintsOmniVisualizer*

**apply**(*inp*, *extra*=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

#### Parameters

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.StringMapper(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *OmniMapper*[*str*]

a

#### Return type

*IFilter*

**apply**(*inp*, *extra*=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

#### Parameters

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.NonPrintsOmniVisualizer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *OmniMapper*

Input type: *str*, *bytes*. Replace every whitespace character with ..



**Return type***IFilter***apply**(inp, extra=None)Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type***OT***class** pytermor.filter.NonPrintsStringVisualizer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)Bases: *StringMapper*

Input type: *str*. Replace every whitespace character with “.”, except newlines. Newlines are kept and get prepended with same char by default, but this behaviour can be disabled with `keep_newlines = False`.

```
>>> NonPrintsStringVisualizer(keep_newlines=False).apply("S"+os.linesep+"K")
'SK'
```

**Parameters**

**keep\_newlines** (*bool*) – When *True*, transform newline characters into “\n”, or into just “” otherwise.

**apply**(inp, extra=None)Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type***OT***class** pytermor.filter.OmniSanitizer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)Bases: *OmniMapper*

Input type: *str*, *bytes*. Replace every control character and every non-ASCII character (0x80-0xFF) with “.”, or with specified char. Note that the replacement should be a single ASCII character, because *Omni*- filters are designed to work with *str* inputs and *bytes* inputs on equal terms.

**Parameters**

**repl** (*IT*) – Value to replace control/non-ascii characters with. Should be strictly 1 character long.

**apply**(inp, extra=None)Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string

- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.AbstractTracer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *IFilter*[*IT*, str]

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.BytesTracer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractTracer*[bytes]

str/bytes as byte hex codes, grouped by 4

Listing 1: Example output

0x00		35	30	20	35	34	20	35	35	20	C2	B0	43	20	20	33	39	20	2B	30	20
0x14		20	20	33	39	6D	73	20	31	20	52	55	20	20	E2	88	86	20	35	68	20
0x28		31	38	6D	20	20	20	EE	8C	8D	20	E2	80	8E	20	2B	32	30	C2	B0	43
0x3C		20	20	54	68	20	30	31	20	4A	75	6E	20	20	31	36	20	32	38	20	20
0x50		E2	96	95	E2	9C	94	E2	96	8F	46	55	4C	4C	20						

**Return type**

*IFilter*

```
get_max_chars_per_line(inp, addr_shift)
```

For the details see *Tracers math*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*bytes*) –
- **addr\_shift** (*int*) –

**Return type**

int

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional*[*Any*]) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.AbstractStringTracer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: [AbstractTracer](#)[str]

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.StringTracer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: [AbstractStringTracer](#)

str as byte hex codes (UTF-8), grouped by characters

Listing 2: Example output

0		35	30	20	35	34	20	35	35	20	c2b0	43	20		50_54_55_°C_
12		20	33	39	20	2b	30	20	20	20	33	39	6d		_39_+0_39m
24		73	20	31	20	52	55	20	20	e28886	20	35	68		s_1_RU_5h
36		20	31	38	6d	20	20	20	ee8c8d	20	e2808e	20	2b		_18m_++
48		32	30	c2b0	43	20	20	54	68	20	30	31	20		20°C_Th_01_
60		4a	75	6e	20	20	31	36	20	32	38	20	20		Jun_16_28_
72		e29695	e29c94	e2968f	46	55	4c	4c	20						✓FULL_

**Return type**

*IFilter*

```
get_max_chars_per_line(inp, addr_shift)
```

For the details see [Tracers math](#).

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*str*) –
- **addr\_shift** (*int*) –

**Return type**

int

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.StringUcpTracer(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractStringTracer*

str as Unicode codepoints

Listing 3: Example output

```

0 |U+ 20 34 36 20 34 36 20 34 36 20 B0 43 20 20 33 39 20 2B
→ |_46_46_46_°C_39_+
18 |U+ 30 20 20 20 35 20 6D 73 20 31 20 52 55 20 20 2206 20 37
→ |0_5_ms_1_RU_7
36 |U+ 68 20 32 33 6D 20 20 20 FA93 200E 20 2B 31 33 B0 43 20 20
→ |h_23m_+13°C_
54 |U+ 46 72 20 30 32 20 4A 75 6E 20 20 30 32 3A 34 38 20 20
→ |Fr_02_Jun_02:48_
72 |U+ 2595 2714 258F 46 55 4C 4C 20
→ |✓FULL_

```

**Return type**

*IFilter*

```
get_max_chars_per_line(inp, addr_shift)
```

For the details see *Tracers math*.

**Parameters**

**inp** –

**Return type**

int

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

**Parameters**

- **inp** (*IT*) – input string
- **extra** (*Optional[Any]*) – additional options

**Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

**Return type**

*OT*

```
class pytermor.filter.TracerExtra(label: 'str' = '', addr_shift: 'int' = 0, hash: 'bool' = False)
```

```
pytermor.filter.dump(data, tracer_cls=None, extra=None, force_width=None)
```

**Return type**

str

`pytermor.filter.get_max_ucs_chars_cp_length(string)`

**Return type**  
int

`pytermor.filter.get_max_utf8_bytes_char_length(string)`

cc

**Return type**  
int

`pytermor.filter.ljust_sgr(string, width, fillchar='')`

SGR-formatting-aware implementation of `str.ljust`.

Return a left-justified string of length `width`. Padding is done using the specified fill character (default is a space).

**Return type**  
str

`pytermor.filter.center_sgr(string, width, fillchar='')`

SGR-formatting-aware implementation of `str.center`.

Return a centered string of length `width`. Padding is done using the specified fill character (default is a space).

**Return type**  
str

`pytermor.filter.rjust_sgr(string, width, fillchar='')`

SGR-formatting-aware implementation of `str.rjust`.

Return a right-justified string of length `width`. Padding is done using the specified fill character (default is a space).

**Return type**  
str

`pytermor.filter.apply_filters(inp, *args)`

Method for applying dynamic filter list to a target string/bytes.

Example (will replace all ESC control characters to E and thus make SGR params visible):

```
>>> from pytermor import SeqIndex
>>> test_str = f'{SeqIndex.RED}test{SeqIndex.COLOR_OFF}'
>>> apply_filters(test_str, SgrStringReplacer('E\2\3\4'))
'E[31mtestE[39m'

>>> apply_filters('[31mtest[39m', OmniSanitizer)
'.[31mtest.[39m'
```

Note that type of `inp` argument must be same as filter parameterized input type (*IT*), i.e. *StringReplacer* is *IFilter*[str, str] type, so you can apply it only to *str*-type inputs.

#### Parameters

- **inp** (*IT*) – String/bytes to filter.
- **args** (*Union*[*IFilter*, *Type*[*IFilter*]]) – Instance(s) implementing *IFilter* or their type(s).

**Return type**  
*OT*

## 7.9 pytermor.numfmt

utilnum

### Module Attributes

<code>PREFIXES_SI_DEC</code>	Prefix preset used by <code>format_si()</code> and <code>format_bytes_human()</code> .
------------------------------	--

### Functions

<code>format_auto_float(val, req_len[, al- low_exp_form])</code>	Dynamically adjust decimal digit amount and format to fill up the output string with as many significant digits as possible, and keep the output length strictly equal to <code>req_len</code> at the same time.
<code>format_bytes_human(val[, auto_color])</code>	Invoke special case of fixed-length SI formatter optimized for processing byte-based values.
<code>format_si(val[, unit, auto_color])</code>	Invoke fixed-length decimal SI formatter; format value as a unitless value with SI-prefixes; a unit can be provided as an argument of <code>format()</code> method.
<code>format_si_binary(val[, unit, auto_color])</code>	Invoke fixed-length binary SI formatter which formats value as binary size ("KiB", "MiB") with base 1024.
<code>format_thousand_sep(val[, separator])</code>	Returns input <code>val</code> with integer part split into groups of three digits, joined then with <code>separator</code> string.
<code>format_time(val_sec[, auto_color])</code>	Invoke dynamic-length general-purpose time formatter, which supports a wide range of output units, including seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years, milliseconds, microseconds, nanoseconds etc.
<code>format_time_delta(val_sec[, max_len, auto_color])</code>	Format time interval using the most suitable format with one or two time units, depending on <code>max_len</code> argument.
<code>format_time_delta_longest(val_sec[, auto_color])</code>	Wrapper around <code>format_time_delta()</code> with preset longest formatter.
<code>format_time_delta_shortest(val_sec[, auto_color])</code>	Wrapper around <code>format_time_delta()</code> with preset shortest formatter.
<code>format_time_ms(value_ms[, auto_color])</code>	Invoke a variation of <code>formatter_time</code> specifically configured to format small time intervals.
<code>format_time_ns(value_ns[, auto_color])</code>	Wrapper for <code>format_time_ms()</code> expecting input value as nanoseconds.
<code>highlight(string)</code>	

## Classes

<code>BaseUnit</code> (oom[, unit, prefix, _integer])	
<code>DualBaseUnit</code> (name[, in_next, ...])	TU
<code>DualFormatter</code> ([fallback, units, auto_color, ...])	Formatter designed for time intervals.
<code>DualFormatterRegistry</code> ()	Simple DualFormatter registry for storing formatters and selecting the suitable one by max output length.
<code>DynamicFormatter</code> ([fallback, units, ...])	A simplified version of static formatter for cases, when length of the result string doesn't matter too much (e.g., for log output), and you don't have intention to customize the output (too much).
<code>Highlighter</code> ([dim_units])	S
<code>NumFormatter</code> (auto_color, highlighter)	
<code>StaticFormatter</code> ([fallback, max_value_len, ...])	Format value using settings passed to constructor.
<code>SupportsFallback</code> ()	

`pytermor.numfmt.PREFIXES_SI_DEC = ['q', 'r', 'y', 'z', 'a', 'f', 'p', 'n', 'μ', 'm', None, 'k', 'M', 'G', 'T', 'P', 'E', 'Z', 'Y', 'R', 'Q']`

Prefix preset used by `format_si()` and `format_bytes_human()`. Covers values from  $10^{-30}$  to  $10^{32}$ . Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.

**class** `pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter`(dim\_units=True)

S

**colorize**(string)

parse and highlight

**Parameters**

**string** (str) –

**Returns**

**Return type**

Text

**apply**(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)

highlight already parsed

**Parameters**

- **intp** (str) –
- **frac** (str) –
- **sep** (str) –
- **pfx** (str) –
- **unit** (str) –

**Returns**

**Return type**

List[Fragment]

```
class pytermor.numfmt.StaticFormatter(fallback=None, *, max_value_len=None,
                                     auto_color=None, allow_negative=None,
                                     allow_fractional=None, discrete_input=None, unit=None,
                                     unit_separator=None, mcoef=None, pad=None,
                                     legacy_rounding=None, prefixes=None,
                                     prefix_refpoint_shift=None, value_mapping=None,
                                     highlighter=None)
```

Bases: NumFormatter

Format value using settings passed to constructor. The purpose of this class is to fit into specified string length as much significant digits as it's theoretically possible by using multipliers and unit prefixes. Designed for metric systems with bases 1000 or 1024.

The key property of this formatter is maximum length – the output will not exceed specified amount of characters no matter what (that's what is “static” for).

You can create your own formatters if you need fine tuning of the output and customization. If that's not the case, there are facade methods `format_si()`, `format_si_binary()` and `format_bytes_human()`, which will invoke predefined formatters and doesn't require setting up.

#### Parameters

- **fallback** (`StaticFormatter`) – For any (constructing) instance attribute without a value (`=None`): look up for this attribute in `fallback` instance, and if the value is specified, take it and save as yours own; if the attribute is undefined in `fallback` as well, use the default class value for this attribute instead.
- **max\_value\_len** (`int`) – [default: 4] Target string length. Must be at least 3, because it's a minimum requirement for formatting values from 0 to 999. Next number to 999 is 1000, which will be formatted as “1k”.

Setting `allow_negative` to `True` increases lower bound to 4 because the values now can be less than 0, and minus sign also occupies one char in the output.

Setting `mcoef` to anything other than 1000.0 also increases the minimum by 1, to 5. The reason is that non-decimal coefficients like 1024 require additional char to render as switching to the next prefix happens later: “999 b”, “1000 b”, “1001 b”, ... “1023 b”, “1 Kb”.

- **auto\_color** (`bool`) – [default: `False`] Enable automatic colorizing of the result. Color depends on order of magnitude of the value, and always the same, e.g.: blue color for numbers in  $[1000; 10^6)$  and  $[10^{-3}; 1)$  ranges (prefixes nearest to 1, kilo- and milli-); cyan for values in  $[10^6; 10^9)$  and  $[10^{-6}; 10^{-3})$  ranges (next ones, mega-/micro-), etc. The values from  $[1; 999]$  are colored in neutral gray. See [Highlighter](#).
- **allow\_negative** (`bool`) – [default: `True`] Allow negative numbers handling, or (if set to `False`) ignore the sign and round all of them to 0.0. This option effectively increases lower limit of `max_value_len` by 1 (when enabled).
- **allow\_fractional** (`bool`) – [default: `True`] Allows the usage of fractional values in the output. If set to `False`, the results will be rounded. Does not affect lower limit of `max_value_len`.
- **discrete\_input** (`bool`) – [default: `False`] If set to `True`, truncate the fractional part off the input and do not use floating-point format for *base output*, i.e., without prefix and multiplying coefficient. Useful when the values are originally discrete (e.g., bytes). Note that the same effect could be achieved by setting `allow_fractional` to `False`, except that it will influence prefixed output as well (“1.08 kB” -> “1kB”).
- **unit** (`str`) – [default: empty `str`] Unit to apply prefix to (e.g., “m”, “B”). Can be empty.



- **unit\_separator** (*str*) – [default: a space] String to place in between the value and the (prefixed) unit. Can be empty.
- **mcoef** (*float*) – [default: 1000.0] Multiplying coefficient applied to the value:

$$V_{out} = V_{in} * b^{(-m/3)},$$

where:  $V_{in}$  is an input value,  $V_{out}$  is a numeric part of the output,  $b$  is mcoef (base), and  $m$  is the order of magnitude corresponding to a selected unit prefix. For example, in case of default (decimal) formatter and input value equal to 17345989 the selected prefix will be “M” with the order of magnitude = 6:

$$V_{out} = 17345989 * 1000^{(-6/3)} = 17345989 * 10^{-6} = 17.346.$$

- **pad** (*bool/Align*) – [default: *False*] @TODO
- **legacy\_rounding** (*bool*) – [default: *False*] @TODO
- **prefixes** (*list[str/None]*) – [default: *PREFIXES\_SI\_DEC*] Prefix list from min power to max. Reference point (with zero-power multiplier, or 1.0) is determined by searching for *None* in the list provided, therefore it’s a requirement for the argument to have at least one *None* value. Prefix list for a formatter without fractional values support could look like this:

[None, "k", "M", "G", "T"]

Prefix step is fixed to  $\log_{10}1000 = 3$ , as specified for metric prefixes.

- **prefix\_refpoint\_shift** (*int*) – [default: 0] Should be set to a non-zero number if input represents already prefixed value; e.g. to correctly format a variable, which stores the frequency in MHz, set prefix shift to 2; the formatter then will render 2333 as “2.33 GHz” instead of incorrect “2.33 kHz”.
- **value\_mapping** (*t.Dict[float, RT] | t.Callable[[float], RT]*) – @TODO
- **highlighter** (*t.Type[Highlighter] | Highlighter*) – ...

**get\_max\_len**(*unit=None*)

#### Parameters

**unit** (*Optional[str]*) – Unit override. Set to *None* to use formatter default.

#### Returns

Maximum length of the result. Note that constructor argument is *max\_value\_len*, which is a different parameter.

#### Return type

int

**format**(*val, unit=None, auto\_color=None*)

#### Parameters

- **val** (*float*) – Input value.
- **unit** (*Optional[str]*) – Unit override. Set to *None* to use formatter default.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode, *bool* to enable/disable auto-colorizing, *None* to use formatter default value.

#### Returns

Formatted value, *Text* if colorizing is on, *str* otherwise.

#### Return type

*RT*

---

```
class pytermor.numfmt.DynamicFormatter(fallback=None, units=None, *, auto_color=None,
allow_fractional=None, unit_separator=None,
oom_shift=None, highlighter=None)
```

Bases: NumFormatter

A simplified version of static formatter for cases, when length of the result string doesn't matter too much (e.g., for log output), and you don't have intention to customize the output (too much).

---

**Note:** Mp mp not note

---

```
format(val, auto_color=False, oom_shift=None)
    „„ :param val: :param oom_shift: :param auto_color: :return:
```

**Return type**  
RT

```
class pytermor.numfmt.BaseUnit(oom: 'float', unit: 'str' = "", prefix: 'str' = "", _integer: 'bool' = None)
```

```
class pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter(fallback=None, units=None, *, auto_color=None,
allow_negative=None, allow_fractional=None,
unit_separator=None, pad=None, plural_suffix=None,
overflow_msg=None, highlighter=None)
```

Bases: NumFormatter

Formatter designed for time intervals. Key feature of this formatter is ability to combine two units and display them simultaneously, e.g. return “3h 48min” instead of “228 mins” or “3 hours”, etc.

It is possible to create custom formatters if fine tuning of the output and customization is necessary; otherwise use a facade method `format_time_delta()`, which selects appropriate formatter by specified max length from a preset list.

Example output:

```
"10 secs", "5 mins", "4h 15min", "5d 22h"
```

#### Parameters

- **fallback** (DualFormatter) –
- **units** (t.List[DualBaseUnit]) –
- **auto\_color** (bool) – If *True*, the result will be colorized depending on unit type.
- **allow\_negative** (bool) –
- **allow\_fractional** (bool) –
- **unit\_separator** (str) –
- **pad** (bool / Align) – Set to *True* to pad the value with spaces on the left side and ensure it's length is equal to `max_len`, or to *False* to allow shorter result strings.
- **plural\_suffix** (str) –
- **overflow\_msg** (str) –
- **highlighter** (t.Type[Highlighter]) –

**property max\_len:** `int`

This property cannot be set manually, it is computed on initialization automatically.

**Returns**

Maximum possible output string length.

**format**(*val\_sec*, *auto\_color=None*)

Pretty-print difference between two moments in time. If input value is too big for the current formatter to handle, return “OVERFLOW” string (or a part of it, depending on *max\_len*).

**Parameters**

- **val\_sec** (*float*) – Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing, *None* to use formatter default value.

**Returns**

Formatted time delta, *Text* if colorizing is on, *str* otherwise.

**Return type**

*RT*

**format\_base**(*val\_sec*, *auto\_color=None*)

Pretty-print difference between two moments in time. If input value is too big for the current formatter to handle, return *None*.

**Parameters**

- **val\_sec** (*float*) – Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing, *None* to use formatter default value.

**Returns**

Formatted value as *Text* if colorizing is on; as *str* otherwise. Returns *None* on overflow.

**Return type**

*Optional[RT]*

**class** `pytermor.numfmt.DualBaseUnit`(*name*, *in\_next=None*, *overflow\_after=None*, *custom\_short=None*, *collapsible\_after=None*)

TU

---

**Important:** *in\_next* and *overflow\_after* are mutually exclusive, and either of them is required.

---

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – A unit name to display.
- **in\_next** (*int*) – The base – how many current units the next (single) unit contains, e.g., for an hour in context of days:

`CustomBaseUnit("hour", 24)`

- **overflow\_after** (*int*) – Value upper limit.
- **custom\_short** (*str*) – Use specified short form instead of first letter of name when operating in double-value mode.
- **collapsible\_after** (*int*) – Min threshold for double output to become a regular one.

**class** pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry

Simple DualFormatter registry for storing formatters and selecting the suitable one by max output length.

**register**(\*formatters)

...

**find\_matching**(max\_len)

...

**Return type**

*pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter* | None

**get\_by\_max\_len**(max\_len)

...

**Return type**

*pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter* | None

**get\_shortest**()

...

**Return type**

*pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter* | None

**get\_longest**()

...

**Return type**

*pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter* | None

pytermor.numfmt.**format\_thousand\_sep**(val, separator='')

Returns input val with integer part split into groups of three digits, joined then with separator string.

```
>>> format_thousand_sep(260341)
'260 341'
>>> format_thousand_sep(-9123123123.55, ',')
'-9,123,123,123.55'
```

**Max output len**

$(L + \max(0, \text{floor}(M/3)))$ ,

where  $L$  is val length, and  $M$  is order of magnitude of val

**Parameters**

- **val** (*int* | *float*) – value to format
- **separator** (*str*) – character(s) to use as thousand separators

**Return type**

str

pytermor.numfmt.**format\_auto\_float**(val, req\_len, allow\_exp\_form=True)

Dynamically adjust decimal digit amount and format to fill up the output string with as many significant digits as possible, and keep the output length strictly equal to req\_len at the same time.

For values impossible to fit into a string of required length and when rounding doesn't help (e.g. 12 500 000 and 5 chars) algorithm switches to scientific notation, and the result looks like '1.2e7'. If this feature is explicitly disabled with allow\_exp\_form = False, then:

- 1) if absolute value is less than 1, zeros will be returned ('0.0000');

2) if value is a big number (like  $10^9$ ), `ValueError` will be raised instead.

```
>>> format_auto_float(0.012345678, 5)
'0.012'
>>> format_auto_float(0.123456789, 5)
'0.123'
>>> format_auto_float(1.234567891, 5)
'1.235'
>>> format_auto_float(12.34567891, 5)
'12.35'
>>> format_auto_float(123.4567891, 5)
'123.5'
>>> format_auto_float(1234.567891, 5)
' 1235'
>>> format_auto_float(12345.67891, 5)
'12346'
```

#### Max output len

*adjustable*

#### Parameters

- **val** (*float*) – Value to format.
- **req\_len** (*int*) – Required output string length.
- **allow\_exp\_form** (*bool*) – Allow scientific notation usage when that's the only way of fitting the value into a string of required length.

#### Raises

**ValueError** – When value is too long and `allow_exp_form` is *False*.

#### Return type

`str`

`pytermor.numfmt.format_si(val, unit=None, auto_color=None)`

Invoke fixed-length decimal SI formatter; format value as a unitless value with SI-prefixes; a unit can be provided as an argument of `format()` method. Suitable for formatting any SI unit with values from  $10^{-30}$  to  $10^{32}$ .

Total maximum length is `max_value_len + 2`, which is **6** by default (4 from value + 1 from separator and + 1 from prefix). If the unit is defined and is a non-empty string, the maximum output length increases by length of that unit.

Listing 4: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = StaticFormatter(formatter_si)
```

```
>>> format_si(1010, 'm²')
'1.01 km²'
>>> format_si(0.223, 'g')
'223 mg'
>>> format_si(1213531546, 'W') # great scott
'1.21 GW'
>>> format_si(1.22e28, 'eV') # the Planck energy
'12.2 ReV'
```

#### Max output len

6

#### Parameters

- **val** (*float*) – Input value (unitless).
- **unit** (*Optional[str]*) – A unit override [default unit is an empty string].
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Returns**

Formatted value, *Text* if colorizing is on, *str* otherwise.

**Return type**

*RT*

`pytermor.numfmt.format_si_binary(val, unit=None, auto_color=False)`

Invoke fixed-length binary SI formatter which formats value as binary size (“KiB”, “MiB”) with base 1024. Unit can be customized. Covers values from 0 to  $10^{32}$ .

While being similar to `formatter_si`, this formatter differs in one aspect. Given a variable with default value = 995, formatting it results in “995 B”. After increasing it by 20 it equals to 1015, which is still not enough to become a kilobyte – so returned value will be “1015 B”. Only after one more increase (at 1024 and more) the value will morph into “1.00 KiB” form.

That’s why the initial `max_value_len` should be at least 5 – because it is a minimum requirement for formatting values from 1023 to -1023. However, The negative values for this formatter are disabled by default and rendered as 0, which decreases the `max_value_len` minimum value back to 4.

Total maximum length of the result is `max_value_len + 4 = 8` (base + 1 from separator + 1 from unit + 2 from prefix, assuming all of them have default values defined in `formatter_si_binary`).

Listing 5: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = StaticFormatter(formatter_si_binary)
```

```
>>> format_si_binary(1010) # 1010 b < 1 kb
'1010 B'
>>> format_si_binary(1080)
'1.05 KiB'
>>> format_si_binary(45200)
'44.1 KiB'
>>> format_si_binary(1.258 * pow(10, 6), 'b')
'1.20 Mib'
```

**Max output len**

8

**Parameters**

- **val** (*float*) – Input value in bytes.
- **unit** (*Optional[str]*) – A unit override [default unit is “B”].
- **auto\_color** (*bool*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Returns**

Formatted value, *Text* if colorizing is on, *str* otherwise.

**Return type**

*RT*

`pytermor.numfmt.format_bytes_human(val, auto_color=False)`

Invoke special case of fixed-length SI formatter optimized for processing byte-based values. Inspired by default stats formatting used in `htop`. Comprises traits of both preset SI formatters, the key ones being:

- expecting integer inputs;
- prohibiting negative inputs;
- operating in decimal mode with the base of 1000 (not 1024);
- the absence of units and value-unit separators in the output, while prefixes are still present;
- (if colors allowed) utilizing `Highlighter` with a bit customized setup, as detailed below.

Total maximum length is `max_value_len + 1`, which is 5 by default (4 from value + 1 from prefix).

### Highlighting options

Default highlighter for this formatter does not render units (as well as prefixes) dimmed. The main reason for that is the absence of actual unit in the output of this formatter, while prefixes are still there; this allows to format the fractional output this way: `[1].57[k]`, where brackets `[]` indicate brighter colors.

This format is acceptable because only essential info gets highlighted; however, in case of other formatters with actual units in the output this approach leads to complex and mixed-up formatting; furthermore, it doesn't matter if the highlighting affects the prefix part only or both prefix and unit parts – in either case it's just too much formatting on a unit of surface: `[1].53 [Ki]B` (looks patchworky).

Table 1: Default formatters comparison

Value	SI(unit='B')	SI_BINARY	BYTES_HUMAN
1568	'1.57 kB'	'1.53 KiB'	'1.57k'
218371331	'218 MB'	'208 MiB'	'218M'
0.25	'250 mB' <sup>1</sup>	'0 B'	'0'
-1218371331232	'-1.2 TB'	'0 B'	'0'

Listing 6: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = StaticFormatter(formatter_bytes_human, unit_separator=" ")
```

```
>>> format_bytes_human(990)
'990'
>>> format_bytes_human(1010)
'1.01k'
>>> format_bytes_human(45200)
'45.2k'
>>> format_bytes_human(1.258 * pow(10, 6))
'1.26M'
```

### Max output len

5

### Parameters

- **val** (*int*) – Input value in bytes.
- **auto\_color** (*bool*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

<sup>1</sup> 250 millibytes is not something you would see every day

**Returns**

Formatted value, *Text* if colorizing is on, *str* otherwise.

**Return type**

*RT*

`pytermor.numfmt.format_time(val_sec, auto_color=None)`

Invoke dynamic-length general-purpose time formatter, which supports a wide range of output units, including seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years, milliseconds, microseconds, nanoseconds etc.

Listing 7: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = DynamicFormatter(formatter_time, unit_separator=" ")
```

```
>>> format_time(12)
'12.0 s'
>>> format_time(65536)
'18 h'
>>> format_time(0.00324)
'3.2 ms'
```

**Max output len**

*varying*

**Parameters**

- **val\_sec** (*float*) – Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Return type**

*RT*

`pytermor.numfmt.format_time_ms(value_ms, auto_color=None)`

Invoke a variation of `formatter_time` specifically configured to format small time intervals.

Listing 8: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = DynamicFormatter(formatter_time_ms, unit_separator=" ")
```

```
>>> format_time_ms(1)
'1ms'
>>> format_time_ms(344)
'344ms'
>>> format_time_ms(0.967)
'967μs'
```

**Parameters**

- **value\_ms** (*float*) – Input value in milliseconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Returns**



**Return type***RT*`pytermor.numfmt.format_time_ns(value_ns, auto_color=None)`Wrapper for `format_time_ms()` expecting input value as nanoseconds.

```
>>> format_time_ns(1003000)
'1ms'
>>> format_time_ns(3232332224)
'3s'
>>> format_time_ns(9932248284343.32)
'2h'
```

**Parameters**

- **value\_ns** (*float*) – Input value in nanoseconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Returns****Return type***RT*`pytermor.numfmt.format_time_delta(val_sec, max_len=None, auto_color=None)`

Format time interval using the most suitable format with one or two time units, depending on `max_len` argument. Key feature of this formatter is an ability to combine two units and display them simultaneously, e.g. return “3h 48min” instead of “228 mins” or “3 hours”, and on top of that – fixed-length output.

There are predefined formatters with output lengths of **3**, **4**, **5**, **6** and **10** characters. Therefore, you can pass in any value from 3 inclusive and it's guaranteed that result's length will be less or equal to required length. If `max_len` is omitted, longest registered formatter will be used.

---

**Note:** Negative values are supported by formatters 5 and 10 only.

---

```
>>> format_time_delta(10, 3)
'10s'
>>> format_time_delta(10, 6)
'10.0s'
>>> format_time_delta(15350, 4)
'4 h'
>>> format_time_delta(15350)
'4h 15min'
```

**Max output len**

3, 4, 5, 6, 10

**Parameters**

- **val\_sec** (*float*) – Input value in seconds.
- **max\_len** (*Optional[int]*) – Maximum output string length (total).
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Return type***RT*`pytermor.numfmt.format_time_delta_shortest(val_sec, auto_color=None)`Wrapper around `format_time_delta()` with pre-set shortest formatter.**Max output len**

3

**Parameters**

- **val\_sec** (*float*) – Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Return type***RT*`pytermor.numfmt.format_time_delta_longest(val_sec, auto_color=None)`Wrapper around `format_time_delta()` with pre-set longest formatter.**Max output len**

10

**Parameters**

- **val\_sec** (*float*) – Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) – Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

**Return type***RT*`pytermor.numfmt.highlight(string)`

---

**Todo:** @TODO

---

**Max output len***same as input***Parameters****string** (*str*) – input text**Return type***RT*

## 7.10 pytermor.renderer

Renderers transform *Style* instances into lower-level abstractions like *SGR sequences*, tmux-compatible directives, HTML markup etc., depending on renderer type. Default global renderer type is *SgrRenderer*.

## Functions

<code>force_ansi_rendering()</code>	Shortcut for forcing all control sequences to be present in the output of a global renderer.
<code>force_no_ansi_rendering()</code>	Shortcut for disabling all output formatting of a global renderer.

## Classes

<code>HtmlRenderer()</code>	Translate <i>Styles</i> attributes into a rudimentary HTML markup.
<code>IRenderer(*[, allow_cache, allow_format])</code>	Renderer interface.
<code>NoOpRenderer()</code>	Special renderer type that does nothing with the input string and just returns it as is (i.e.
<code>OutputMode(value)</code>	Determines what types of SGR sequences are allowed to use in the output.
<code>RendererManager()</code>	Class for global rendering mode setup.
<code>SgrDebugger([output_mode])</code>	Subclass of regular <i>SgrRenderer</i> with two differences -- instead of rendering the proper ANSI escape sequences it renders them with ESC character replaced by "", and encloses the whole sequence into '()' for visual separation.
<code>SgrRenderer([output_mode, io])</code>	Default renderer invoked by <i>Text.render()</i> .
<code>TmuxRenderer()</code>	Translates <i>Styles</i> attributes into <i>tmux-compatible</i> markup.

### class pytermor.renderer.RendererManager

Class for global rendering mode setup. For the details and recommendations see *Renderer setup*.

#### classmethod set\_default(renderer=None)

Select a global renderer. See also: *Default renderers priority*.

#### Parameters

**renderer** (*Optional[Union[IRenderer, Type[IRenderer]]]*) – Default renderer to use globally. Calling this method without arguments will result in library default renderer *SgrRenderer* being set as default.

All the methods with the *renderer* argument (e.g., *text.render()*) will use the global default one if said argument is omitted or set to *None*.

You can specify either the renderer class, in which case manager will instantiate it with the default parameters, or provide already instantiated and set up renderer, which will be registered as global.

#### classmethod get\_default()

Get global renderer instance (*SgrRenderer*, or the one provided earlier with *set\_default()*).

#### Return type

*IRenderer*

### class pytermor.renderer.IRenderer(\*, allow\_cache=None, allow\_format=None)

Renderer interface.

#### property is\_caching\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

**property** `is_format_allowed`: `bool`

#### Returns

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

**abstract** `render(string, fmt=None)`

Apply colors and attributes described in `fmt` argument to `string` and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

---

**Important:** Renderer's method `IRenderer.render()` can work only with primitive *str* instances. *IRenderable* instances like `Fragment` or `Text` should be rendered using module-level function `render()` or their own instance method `IRenderable.render()`.

---

#### Parameters

- **string** (*str*) – String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) – Style or color to apply. If `fmt` is a `IColor` instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See [FT](#).

#### Returns

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

`str`

**clone**(*\*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

#### Return type

`_T`

**class** `pytermor.renderer.OutputMode(value)`

Bases: [ExtendedEnum](#)

Determines what types of SGR sequences are allowed to use in the output.

**NO\_ANSI** = `'no_ansi'`

The renderer discards all color and format information completely.

**XTERM\_16** = `'xterm_16'`

16-colors mode. Enforces the renderer to approximate all color types to [Color16](#) and render them as basic mode selection SGR sequences (ESC [31m, ESC [42m etc). See [Color.approximate\(\)](#) for approximation algorithm details.

**XTERM\_256** = `'xterm_256'`

256-colors mode. Allows the renderer to use either [Color16](#) or [Color256](#) (but RGB will be approximated to 256-color palette).

**TRUE\_COLOR** = `'true_color'`

RGB color mode. Does not apply restrictions to color rendering.

**AUTO** = `'auto'`

Lets the renderer select the most suitable mode by itself. See [Output mode auto-selection](#) for the details.

**class** `pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer(output_mode=OutputMode.AUTO, io=<_io.TextIOWrapper name='<stdout>' mode='w' encoding='utf-8'>)`

Bases: [IRenderer](#)

Default renderer invoked by `Text.render()`. Transforms `Color` instances defined in `fmt` into ANSI control sequence bytes and merges them with input string. Type of resulting `SequenceSGR` depends on type of `Color` instances in `fmt` argument and current output mode of the renderer.

1. `ColorRGB` can be rendered as True Color sequence, 256-color sequence or 16-color sequence depending on specified `OutputMode` and `Config.prefer_rgb`.
2. `Color256` can be rendered as 256-color sequence or 16-color sequence.
3. `Color16` will be rendered as 16-color sequence.
4. Nothing of the above will happen and all formatting will be discarded completely if output device is not a terminal emulator or if the developer explicitly set up the renderer to do so (`OutputMode.NO_ANSI`).

Renderer approximates RGB colors to closest **indexed** colors if terminal doesn't support RGB output. In case terminal doesn't support even 256 colors, it falls back to 16-color palette and picks closest samples again the same way. See `OutputMode` documentation for exact mappings.

```
>>> SgrRenderer(OutputMode.XTERM_256).render('text', Styles.WARNING_LABEL)
'[1;33mtext[22;39m'
>>> SgrRenderer(OutputMode.NO_ANSI).render('text', Styles.WARNING_LABEL)
'text'
```

Detailed `OutputMode.AUTO` algorithm is described in *Output mode auto-selection*.

#### Cache allowed

`True`

#### Format allowed

`False` if `output_mode` is `OutputMode.NO_ANSI`, `True` otherwise.

#### Parameters

- **output\_mode** (`str` / `OutputMode`) – can be set up explicitly, or kept at the default value `OutputMode.AUTO`; in the latter case the renderer will select the appropriate mode by itself (see *Output mode auto-selection*).
- **io** (`t.IO`) – specified in order to check if output device is a tty or not and can be omitted when output mode is set up explicitly.

**render**(`string`, `fmt=None`)

Apply colors and attributes described in `fmt` argument to `string` and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

---

**Important:** Renderer's method `IRenderer.render()` can work only with primitive `str` instances. `IRenderable` instances like `Fragment` or `Text` should be rendered using module-level function `render()` or their own instance method `IRenderable.render()`.

---

#### Parameters

- **string** (`str`) – String to format.
- **fmt** (`Optional[FT]`) – Style or color to apply. If `fmt` is a `IColor` instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See `FT`.

#### Returns

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

`str`

**clone()**

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

**Return type**

[SgrRenderer](#)

**property is\_caching\_allowed:** bool

**Returns**

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

**property is\_format\_allowed:** bool

**Returns**

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

**class** `pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer`

Bases: [IRenderer](#)

Translates [Styles](#) attributes into [tmux-compatible](#) markup.<sup>1</sup>

```
>>> TmuxRenderer().render('text', Style(fg='blue', bold=True))
'#[fg=blue bold]text#[fg=default nobold]'
```

**Cache allowed**

*True*

**Format allowed**

*True*, because tmux markup can be used without regard to the type of output device and its capabilities – all the dirty work will be done by the multiplexer himself.

**render**(*string*, *fmt*=None)

Apply colors and attributes described in *fmt* argument to *string* and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

---

**Important:** Renderer's method [IRenderer.render\(\)](#) can work only with primitive *str* instances. [IRenderable](#) instances like [Fragment](#) or [Text](#) should be rendered using module-level function [render\(\)](#) or their own instance method [IRenderable.render\(\)](#).

---

**Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) – String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) – Style or color to apply. If *fmt* is a [IColor](#) instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See [FT](#).

**Returns**

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

**Return type**

*str*

**clone**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

**Return type**

*\_T*

---

<sup>1</sup> [tmux](#) is a commonly used terminal multiplexer.

**property is\_caching\_allowed:** bool

**Returns**

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

**property is\_format\_allowed:** bool

**Returns**

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

**class** pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer

Bases: *IRenderer*

Special renderer type that does nothing with the input string and just returns it as is (i.e. raw text without any *Styles* applied. Often used as a default argument value (along with similar “NoOps” like *NOOP\_STYLE*, *NOOP\_COLOR* etc.)

```
>>> NoOpRenderer().render('text', Style(fg='green', bold=True))
'text'
```

**Cache allowed**

*False*

**Format allowed**

*False*, nothing to apply → nothing to allow.

**render**(string, fmt=None)

Return the string argument untouched, don't mind the *fmt*.

**Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) – String to format ignore.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) – Style or color to appl discard.

**Return type**

*str*

**clone**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

**Return type**

*\_T*

**property is\_caching\_allowed:** bool

**Returns**

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

**property is\_format\_allowed:** bool

**Returns**

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

**class** pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer

Bases: *IRenderer*

Translate *Styles* attributes into a rudimentary HTML markup. All the formatting is inlined into style attribute of the `<span>` elements. Can be optimized by extracting the common styles as CSS classes and referencing them by DOM elements instead.

```
>>> HtmlRenderer().render('text', Style(fg='red', bold=True))
'<span style="color: #800000; font-weight: 700">text</span>'
```

**Cache allowed***True***Format allowed***True*, because the capabilities of the terminal have nothing to do with HTML markup meant for web-browsers.**render**(*string*, *fmt=None*)

Apply colors and attributes described in *fmt* argument to *string* and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

---

**Important:** Renderer's method `IRenderer.render()` can work only with primitive *str* instances. *IRenderable* instances like *Fragment* or *Text* should be rendered using module-level function `render()` or their own instance method `IRenderable.render()`.

---

**Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) – String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) – Style or color to apply. If *fmt* is a *IColor* instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See *FT*.

**Returns**

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

**Return type***str***clone**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

**Return type***\_T***property is\_caching\_allowed:** *bool***Returns**

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

**property is\_format\_allowed:** *bool***Returns**

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

**class** `pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger`(*output\_mode=OutputMode.AUTO*)

Bases: *SgrRenderer*

Subclass of regular *SgrRenderer* with two differences – instead of rendering the proper ANSI escape sequences it renders them with ESC character replaced by “”, and encloses the whole sequence into ‘()’ for visual separation.

Can be used for debugging of assembled sequences, because such a transformation reliably converts a control sequence into a harmless piece of bytes completely ignored by the terminals.

```
>>> SgrDebugger(OutputMode.XTERM_16).render('text', Style(fg='red', bold=True))
'([1;31m)text([22;39m)'
```

**Cache allowed***True*



**Format allowed**  
adjustable

**property is\_format\_allowed:** bool

#### Returns

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

**render**(*string*, *fmt*=None)

Apply colors and attributes described in *fmt* argument to *string* and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

---

**Important:** Renderer's method [\*IRenderer.render\(\)\*](#) can work only with primitive *str* instances. [\*IRenderable\*](#) instances like [\*Fragment\*](#) or [\*Text\*](#) should be rendered using module-level function [\*render\(\)\*](#) or their own instance method [\*IRenderable.render\(\)\*](#).

---

#### Parameters

- **string** (*str*) – String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) – Style or color to apply. If *fmt* is a *IColor* instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See [\*FT\*](#).

#### Returns

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

*str*

**clone()**

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

#### Return type

[\*SgrDebugger\*](#)

**property is\_caching\_allowed:** bool

#### Returns

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

**set\_format\_always()**

Force all control sequences to be present in the output.

**set\_format\_auto()**

Reset the force formatting flag and let the renderer decide by itself (see [\*SgrRenderer\*](#) docs for the details).

**set\_format\_never()**

Force disabling of all output formatting.

**pytermor.renderer.force\_ansi\_rendering()**

Shortcut for forcing all control sequences to be present in the output of a global renderer.

Note that it applies only to the renderer that is set up as default at the moment of calling this method, i.e., all previously created instances, as well as the ones that will be created afterwards, are unaffected.

**pytermor.renderer.force\_no\_ansi\_rendering()**

Shortcut for disabling all output formatting of a global renderer.

## 7.11 pytermor.style

Reusable data classes that control the appearance of the output – colors (text/background/underline) and attributes (*bold*, *underlined*, *italic*, etc.). Instances can inherit attributes from each other, which allows to avoid meaningless definition repetitions; multiple inheritance is also supported.

### Module Attributes

<code>NOOP_STYLE</code>	Special style passing the text through without any modifications.
-------------------------	---

### Functions

<code>is_ft(arg)</code>	
<code>make_style([fmt])</code>	General <code>Style</code> constructor.
<code>merge_styles([origin, fallbacks, overwrites])</code>	Bulk style merging method.

### Classes

<code>FrozenStyle(*args, **kwargs)</code>	
<code>MergeMode(value)</code>	An enumeration.
<code>Style([fallback, fg, bg, frozen, bold, dim, ...])</code>	Create new text render descriptor.
<code>Styles()</code>	Some ready-to-use styles which also can be used as examples.

**class** pytermor.style.**MergeMode**(value)

Bases: str, Enum

An enumeration.

**class** pytermor.style.**Style**(fallback=None, fg=None, bg=None, frozen=False, \*, bold=None, dim=None, italic=None, underlined=None, overlined=None, crosslined=None, double\_underlined=None, curly\_underlined=None, underline\_color=None, inversed=None, blink=None, framed=None, class\_name=None)

Create new text render descriptor.

Both fg and bg can be specified as existing Color instance as well as plain *str* or *int* (for the details see `resolve_color()`).

```
>>> Style(fg='green', bold=True)
<Style[green +BOLD]>
>>> Style(bg=0x0000ff)
<Style[/#0000ff]>
>>> Style(fg='DeepSkyBlue1', bg='gray3')
<Style[x39/x232]>
```

Attribute merging from *fallback* works this way:

- If constructor argument is *not* empty (*True*, *False*, *Color* etc.), keep it as attribute value.

- If constructor argument is empty (*None*, NOOP\_COLOR), take the value from fallback's corresponding attribute.

See `merge_fallback()` and `merge_overwrite()` methods and take the differences into account. The method used in the constructor is the first one.

---

**Important:** Both empty (i.e., *None*) attributes of type `Color` after initialization will be replaced with special constant `NOOP_COLOR`, which behaves like there was no color defined, and at the same time makes it safer to work with nullable color-type variables. Merge methods are aware of this and treat `NOOP_COLOR` as *None*.

---



---

**Important:** *None* and `NOOP_COLOR` are always treated as placeholders for fallback values, i.e., they can't be used as *resetters* – that's what `DEFAULT_COLOR` is for.

---

### Parameters

- **fallback** (*Style*) – Copy empty attributes from specified fallback style. See `merge_fallback()`.
- **fg** (*CXT*) – Foreground (=text) color.
- **bg** (*CXT*) – Background color.
- **frozen** (*bool*) – Set to *True* to make an immutable instance.
- **bold** (*bool*) – Bold or increased intensity.
- **dim** (*bool*) – Faint, decreased intensity.
- **italic** (*bool*) – Italic.
- **underlined** (*bool*) – Underline.
- **overlined** (*bool*) – Overline.
- **crosslined** (*bool*) – Strikethrough.
- **double\_underlined** (*bool*) – Double underline.
- **curly\_underlined** (*bool*) – Curly underline.
- **underline\_color** (*CXT*) – Underline color, if applicable.
- **inversed** (*bool*) – Swap foreground and background colors.
- **blink** (*bool*) – Blinking effect.
- **framed** (*bool*) – Enclosed in a rectangle border.
- **class\_name** (*str*) – Custom class name for the element.

**property fg:** `RenderColor`

Foreground (i.e., text) color. Can be set as `CDT` or `Color`, stored always as `Color`.

**property bg:** `RenderColor`

Background color. Can be set as `CDT` or `Color`, stored always as `Color`.

**property underline\_color:** `RenderColor`

Underline color. Can be set as `CDT` or `Color`, stored always as `Color`.

**bold:** `bool`

Bold or increased intensity (depending on terminal settings).

**dim: bool**

Faint, decreased intensity.

---

**Terminal-based rendering**

Terminals apply this effect to foreground (=text) color, but when it's used together with *inversed*, they usually make the background darker instead.

Also note that usually it affects indexed colors only and has no effect on RGB-based ones (True Color mode).

---

**italic: bool**

Italic (some terminals may display it as inversed instead).

**underlined: bool**

Underline.

**overlined: bool**

Overline.

**crosslined: bool**

Strikethrough.

**double\_underlined: bool**

Double underline.

**curly\_underlined: bool**

Curly underline.

**inversed: bool**

Swap foreground and background colors. When inversed effect is active, changing the background color will actually change the text color, and vice versa.

**blink: bool**Blinking effect. Supported by a limited set of *renderers*.**framed: bool**

Add a rectangular border around the text; the border color is equal to the text color. Supported by a limited set of *renderers* and (even more) limited amount of terminal emulators.

**class\_name: str**

Arbitrary string used by some *renderers*, e.g. by `HtmlRenderer`, which will include the value of this property to an output element class list. This property is not inheritable.

**clone(frozen=False)**

Make a copy of the instance. Note that a copy is mutable by default even if an original was frozen.

**Parameters**

**frozen** – Set to *True* to make an immutable instance.

**Return type***Style***autopick\_fg()**

Pick `fg_color` depending on `bg_color`. Set `fg_color` to either 3% gray (almost black) if background is bright, or to 80% gray (bright gray) if it is dark. If background is None, do nothing.

---

**Todo:** check if there is a better algorithm, because current thinks text on #000080 should be black

---

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

**Return type**  
`Style`

### **flip()**

Swap foreground color and background color. Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

**Return type**  
`Style`

### **merge(mode, other)**

Method that allows specifying merging mode as an argument. Initially designed for template substitutions done by `TemplateEngine`. Invokes either of these (depending on mode value):

- `merge_fallback()`
- `merge_overwrite()`
- `merge_replace()`

#### **Parameters**

- **mode** (`MergeMode`) – Merge mode to use.
- **other** (`Style`) – Style to merge the attributes with.

**Return type**  
`Style`

### **merge\_fallback(fallback)**

Merge current style with specified fallback `style`, following the rules:

1. self attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both self and fallback attributes are defined, keep self value.
2. If self attribute is `None`, take the value from fallback's corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
3. If both attribute values are `None`, keep the `None`.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except fallback are subject to merging. NOOP\_COLOR is treated like `None` (default for `fg` and `bg`).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 9: Merging different values in fallback mode

	FALLBACK	BASE(SELF)	RESULT	
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
ATTR-1	False --∅	True ==>	True	BASE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-2	True -----	None  -->	True	no BASE val, taking FALLBACK val
ATTR-3	None	True ==>	True	BASE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-4	None	None	None	no vals, keeping unset
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	

See also:

`merge_styles` for the examples.

#### **Parameters**

- **fallback** (`Style`) – Style to merge the attributes with.

**Return type**  
`Style`

**merge\_overwrite**(*overwrite*)

Merge current style with specified overwrite *style*, following the rules:

1. overwrite attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both self and overwrite attributes are defined, replace self value with overwrite one (in contrast to `merge_fallback()`, which works the opposite way).
2. If self attribute is *None*, take the value from overwrite's corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
3. If both attribute values are *None*, keep the *None*.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except fallback are subject to merging. NOOP\_COLOR is treated like *None* (default for *fg* and *bg*).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 10: Merging different values in overwrite mode

	BASE(SELF)	OVERWRITE	RESULT	
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
ATTR-1	True ==∅	False --->	False	OVERWRITE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-2	None	True --->	True	OVERWRITE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-3	True ===	None ==>	True	no OVERWRITE val, keeping BASE val
ATTR-4	None	None	None	no vals, keeping unset
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	

See also:

`merge_styles` for the examples.

**Parameters**

**overwrite** (*Style*) – Style to merge the attributes with.

**Return type**

*Style*

**merge\_replace**(*replacement*)

Not an actual “merge”: discard all the attributes of the current instance and replace them with the values from replacement. Generally speaking, it makes sense only in *TemplateEngine* context, as style management using the template tags is quite limited, while there are far more elegant ways to do the same from the regular python code.

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 11: Merging different values in replace mode

	BASE(SELF)	REPLACE	RESULT	
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
ATTR-1	False ==∅	True --->	True	REPLACE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-2	True ==∅	False --->	False	REPLACE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-3	None	False --->	False	REPLACE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-4	True ==∅	None --->	None	... even when it <b>is</b> unset
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	

**Parameters**

**replacement** (*Style*) – Style to merge the attributes with.

**Return type**

*Style*

---

```
class pytermor.style.FrozenStyle(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: [Style](#)

**autopick\_fg()**

Pick `fg_color` depending on `bg_color`. Set `fg_color` to either 3% gray (almost black) if background is bright, or to 80% gray (bright gray) if it is dark. If background is None, do nothing.

---

**Todo:** check if there is a better algorithm, because current thinks text on #000080 should be black

---

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

**Return type**

[Style](#)

**property bg:** [RenderColor](#)

Background color. Can be set as [CDT](#) or [Color](#), stored always as [Color](#).

**clone(frozen=False)**

Make a copy of the instance. Note that a copy is mutable by default even if an original was frozen.

**Parameters**

**frozen** – Set to *True* to make an immutable instance.

**Return type**

[Style](#)

**property fg:** [RenderColor](#)

Foreground (i.e., text) color. Can be set as [CDT](#) or [Color](#), stored always as [Color](#).

**flip()**

Swap foreground color and background color. Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

**Return type**

[Style](#)

**merge(mode, other)**

Method that allows specifying merging mode as an argument. Initially designed for template substitutions done by [TemplateEngine](#). Invokes either of these (depending on mode value):

- [merge\\_fallback\(\)](#)
- [merge\\_overwrite\(\)](#)
- [merge\\_replace\(\)](#)

**Parameters**

- **mode** ([MergeMode](#)) – Merge mode to use.
- **other** ([Style](#)) – Style to merge the attributes with.

**Return type**

[Style](#)

**merge\_fallback(fallback)**

Merge current style with specified fallback [style](#), following the rules:

1. self attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both self and fallback attributes are defined, keep self value.

2. If `self` attribute is `None`, take the value from `fallback`'s corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
3. If both attribute values are `None`, keep the `None`.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except `fallback` are subject to merging. `NOOP_COLOR` is treated like `None` (default for `fg` and `bg`).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 12: Merging different values in fallback mode

	FALLBACK	BASE(SELF)	RESULT	
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
ATTR-1	False --∅	True ==>	True	BASE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-2	True -----	None  -->	True	no BASE val, taking FALLBACK val
ATTR-3	None	True ==>	True	BASE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-4	None	None	None	no vals, keeping unset
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	

See also:

[merge\\_styles](#) for the examples.

#### Parameters

**fallback** ([Style](#)) – Style to merge the attributes with.

#### Return type

[Style](#)

#### `merge_overwrite(overwrite)`

Merge current style with specified overwrite [style](#), following the rules:

1. overwrite attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both `self` and `overwrite` attributes are defined, replace `self` value with `overwrite` one (in contrast to [merge\\_fallback\(\)](#), which works the opposite way).
2. If `self` attribute is `None`, take the value from `overwrite`'s corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
3. If both attribute values are `None`, keep the `None`.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except `fallback` are subject to merging. `NOOP_COLOR` is treated like `None` (default for `fg` and `bg`).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 13: Merging different values in overwrite mode

	BASE(SELF)	OVERWRITE	RESULT	
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
ATTR-1	True ==∅	False ---->	False	OVERWRITE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-2	None	True ---->	True	OVERWRITE val <b>is in</b> priority
ATTR-3	True ==	None ==>	True	no OVERWRITE val, keeping BASE val
ATTR-4	None	None	None	no vals, keeping unset
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	

See also:

[merge\\_styles](#) for the examples.

#### Parameters

**overwrite** ([Style](#)) – Style to merge the attributes with.



### Return type

Style

#### merge\_replace(replacement)

Not an actual “merge”: discard all the attributes of the current instance and replace them with the values from replacement. Generally speaking, it makes sense only in *TemplateEngine* context, as style management using the template tags is quite limited, while there are far more elegant ways to do the same from the regular python code.

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 14: Merging different values in replace mode

	BASE(SELF)	REPLACE	RESULT	
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
ATTR-1	False ==0	True --->	True	REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-2	True ==0	False --->	False	REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-3	None	False --->	False	REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-4	True ==0	None --->	None	... even when it is unset
	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	

### Parameters

**replacement** (Style) – Style to merge the attributes with.

### Return type

Style

#### property underline\_color: RenderColor

Underline color. Can be set as *CDT* or Color, stored always as Color.

#### bold: bool

Bold or increased intensity (depending on terminal settings).

#### dim: bool

Faint, decreased intensity.

---

### Terminal-based rendering

Terminals apply this effect to foreground (=text) color, but when it’s used together with *inversed*, they usually make the background darker instead.

Also note that usually it affects indexed colors only and has no effect on RGB-based ones (True Color mode).

---

#### italic: bool

Italic (some terminals may display it as inversed instead).

#### underlined: bool

Underline.

#### overlined: bool

Overline.

#### crosslined: bool

Strikethrough.

#### double\_underlined: bool

Double underline.

**curly\_underlined:** `bool`

Curly underline.

**inversed:** `bool`

Swap foreground and background colors. When inversed effect is active, changing the background color will actually change the text color, and vice versa.

**blink:** `bool`

Blinking effect. Supported by a limited set of *renderers*.

**framed:** `bool`

Add a rectangular border around the text; the border color is equal to the text color. Supported by a limited set of *renderers* and (even more) limited amount of terminal emulators.

**class\_name:** `str`

Arbitrary string used by some *renderers*, e.g. by `HtmlRenderer`, which will include the value of this property to an output element class list. This property is not inheritable.

`pytermor.style.NOOP_STYLE = <*_NoOpStyle[]>`

Special style passing the text through without any modifications.

---

**Important:** Casting to *bool* results in **False** for all NOOP instances in the library (*NOOP\_SEQ*, *NOOP\_COLOR* and *NOOP\_STYLE*). This is intended.

---

This class is immutable, i.e. *LogicError* will be raised upon an attempt to modify any of its attributes, which could potentially lead to schrödinbugs:

```
st1.merge_fallback(Style(bold=True), [Style(italic=False)])
```

If `st1` is a regular style instance, it's safe to call self-modifying methods, but if it happens to be a *NOOP\_STYLE*, the statement could have been alter the internal state of the style, which is referenced all over the library, which could lead to the changes appearing in an unexpected places.

To be safe from this outcome one could merge styles via frontend method *merge\_styles*, which always makes a copy of origin argument and thus cannot lead to such results.

**class** `pytermor.style.Styles`

Some ready-to-use styles which also can be used as examples. All instances are immutable.

**WARNING** = `<*Style[yellow]>`

**WARNING\_LABEL** = `<*Style[yellow +BOLD]>`

**WARNING\_ACCENT** = `<*Style[hi-yellow]>`

**ERROR** = `<*Style[red]>`

**ERROR\_LABEL** = `<*Style[red +BOLD]>`

**ERROR\_ACCENT** = `<*Style[hi-red]>`

**CRITICAL** = `<*Style[hi-white|x160]>`

**CRITICAL\_LABEL** = `<*Style[hi-white|x160 +BOLD]>`

**CRITICAL\_ACCENT** = `<*Style[hi-white|x160 +BLIN +BOLD]>`

**INCONSISTENCY** = `<*Style[hi-yellow|x160]>`

`pytermor.style.make_style(fmt=None)`

General *Style* constructor. Accepts a variety of argument types:

- **CDT (str or int)**  
This argument type implies the creation of basic *Style* with the only attribute set being *fg* (i.e., text color). For the details on color resolving see *resolve\_color()*.
- **Style**  
Existing style instance. Return it as is.
- **None**  
Return *NOOP\_STYLE*.

#### Parameters

**fmt** (FT) – See *FT*.

#### Return type

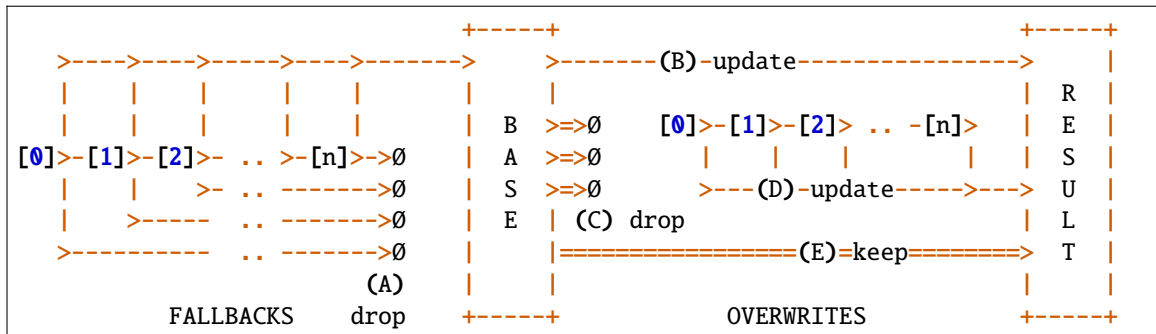
*Style*

`pytermor.style.merge_styles(origin=<*_NoOpStyle[]>, *, fallbacks=(), overwrites=())`

Bulk style merging method. First merge fallbacks styles with the origin in the same order they are iterated, using *merge\_fallback()* algorithm; then do the same for overwrites styles, but using *merge\_overwrite()* merge method.

**Important:** The original origin is left untouched, as all the operations are performed on its clone. To make things clearer the name of the argument differs from the ones that are modified in-place (base and origin).

Listing 15: Dual mode merge diagram



The key actions are marked with (A) to (E) letters. In reality the algorithm works in slightly different order, but the exact scheme would be less illustrative.

#### (A),(B)

Iterate fallback styles one by one; discard all the attributes of a current fallback style, that are already set in origin style (i.e., that are not *Nones*). Update all origin style empty attributes with corresponding fallback values, if they exist and are not empty. Repeat these steps for the next fallback in the list, until the list is empty.

Listing 16: Fallback merge algorithm example №1

```
>>> origin = Style(fg='red')
...
>>> fallbacks = [Style(fg='blue'), Style(bold=True),
...               Style(bold=False)]
...
>>> merge_styles(origin, fallbacks=fallbacks)
<Style[red +BOLD]>
```

In the example above:

- the first fallback will be ignored, as `fg` is already set;
- the second fallback will be applied (origin style will now have `bold` set to `True`;
- which will make the handler ignore third fallback completely; if third fallback was encountered earlier than the 2nd one, origin `bold` attribute would have been set to `False`, but alas.

**Note:** Fallbacks allow to build complex style conditions, e.g. take a look into `Highlighter.colorize()` method:

```
int_st = merge_styles(st, fallbacks=[Style(bold=True)])
```

Instead of using `Style(st, bold=True)` the merging algorithm is invoked. This changes the logic of “bold” attribute application – if there is a necessity to explicitly forbid bold text at origin/parent level, one could write:

```
STYLE_NUL = Style(STYLE_DEFAULT, cv.GRAY, bold=False)
STYLE_PRC = Style(STYLE_DEFAULT, cv.MAGENTA)
STYLE_KIL = Style(STYLE_DEFAULT, cv.BLUE)
...
```

As you can see, resulting `int_st` will be bold for all styles other than `STYLE_NUL`.

Listing 17: Fallback merge algorithm example №2

```
>>> merge_styles(Style(fg=cv.BLUE), fallbacks=[Style(bold=True)])
<Style[blue +BOLD]>
>>> merge_styles(Style(fg=cv.GRAY, bold=False),
↳ fallbacks=[Style(bold=True)])
<Style[gray -BOLD]>
```

### (C),(D),(E)

Iterate overwrite styles one by one; discard all the attributes of a origin style that have a non-empty counterpart in overwrite style, and put corresponding overwrite attribute values instead of them. Keep origin attribute values that have no counterpart in current overwrite style (i.e., if attribute value is `None`). Then pick next overwrite style from the input list and repeat all these steps.

Listing 18: Overwrite merge algorithm example

```
>>> origin = Style(fg='red')
...
>>> overwrites = [Style(fg='blue'), Style(bold=True),
↳ Style(bold=False)]
...
>>> merge_styles(origin, overwrites=overwrites)
<Style[blue -BOLD]>
```

In the example above all the overwrites will be applied in order they were put into `list`, and the result attribute values are equal to the last encountered non-empty values in `overwrites` list.

### Parameters

- **origin** (`Style`) – Initial style, or the source of attributes.
- **fallbacks** (`Iterable[Style]`) – List of styles to be used as a backup attribute storage, or. in other words, to be “merged up” with the origin; affects the un-

set attributes of the current style and replaces these values with its own. Uses *merge\_fallback()* merging strategy.

- **overwrites** (*Iterable[Style]*) – List of styles to be used as attribute storage force override regardless of actual origin attribute valuse (so called “merging down” with the origin).

#### Returns

Clone of origin style with all specified styles merged into.

#### Return type

*Style*

## 7.12 pytermor.template

### Module Attributes

<i>substitute</i> (tpl)	yes
<i>render</i> (tpl, renderer)	yes yes

### Functions

<i>render</i> (tpl, renderer)	yes yes
<i>substitute</i> (tpl)	yes

### Classes

<i>TemplateEngine</i> ([custom_styles, global_style])	@TODO
---	-------

```
class pytermor.template.TemplateEngine(custom_styles=None, global_style=<*_NoOpStyle[]>)
    @TODO
```

```
pytermor.template.substitute(tpl)
    yes
```

#### Return type

*Text*

```
pytermor.template.render(tpl, renderer)
    yes yes
```

#### Return type

str

## 7.13 pytermor.term

A

### Module Attributes

<code>RCP_REGEX</code>	Regular expression for RCP (Report Cursor Position) sequence parsing.
------------------------	---

### Functions

<code>compose_clear_line_fill_bg(basis[, line, column])</code>	<b>param basis</b>
<code>compose_hyperlink(url[, label])</code>	Syntax: (OSC 8 ; ;) (url) (ST) (label) (OSC 8 ; ;) (ST), where <i>OSC</i> is ESC ].
<code>confirm([attempts, default, keymap, prompt, ...])</code>	Ensure the next action is manually confirmed by user.
<code>decompose_report_cursor_position(string)</code>	Parse RCP sequence that usually comes from a terminal as a response to <i>QCP</i> sequence and contains a cursor's current line and column.
<code>get_char_width(char, block)</code>	General-purpose method for getting width of a character in terminal columns.
<code>get_preferable_wrap_width([force_width])</code>	Return preferable terminal width for comfort reading of wrapped text (max=120).
<code>get_terminal_width([fallback, pad])</code>	Return current terminal width with an optional "safety buffer", which ensures that no unwanted line wrapping will happen.
<code>guess_char_width(c)</code>	Determine how many columns are needed to display a character in a terminal.
<code>make_clear_display()</code>	Create ED sequence that clears an entire screen.
<code>make_clear_display_after_cursor()</code>	Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen from cursor to the end of the screen.
<code>make_clear_display_before_cursor()</code>	Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen from cursor to the beginning of the screen.
<code>make_clear_history()</code>	Create ED sequence that clears history, i.e., invisible lines on the top that can be scrolled back down.
<code>make_clear_line()</code>	Create EL sequence that clears an entire line at the cursor position.
<code>make_clear_line_after_cursor()</code>	Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line from cursor to the end of the same line.
<code>make_clear_line_before_cursor()</code>	Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line from cursor to the beginning of the same line.
<code>make_color_256(code[, target])</code>	Wrapper for creation of <i>SequenceSGR</i> that sets foreground (or background) to one of 256-color palette value.:

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

<code>make_color_rgb(r, g, b[, target])</code>	Wrapper for creation of <i>SequenceSGR</i> operating in True Color mode (16M). Valid values for r, g and b are in range of [0; 255]. This range linearly translates into [0x00; 0xFF] for each channel. The result value is composed as "#RRGGBB". For example, a sequence with color of #ff3300 can be created with::
<code>make_disable_alt_screen_buffer()</code>	C
<code>make_enable_alt_screen_buffer()</code>	C
<code>make_erase_in_display([mode])</code>	Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen or the entire screen.
<code>make_erase_in_line([mode])</code>	Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line or the entire line at the cursor position.
<code>make_hide_cursor()</code>	C
<code>make_hyperlink()</code>	Create a hyperlink in the text ( <i>supported by limited amount of terminals</i> ).
<code>make_move_cursor_down([lines])</code>	Create CUD (Cursor Down) sequence that moves the cursor down by specified amount of lines.
<code>make_move_cursor_down_to_start([lines])</code>	Create CNL (Cursor Next Line) sequence that moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and down by specified amount of lines.
<code>make_move_cursor_left([columns])</code>	Create CUB (Cursor Back) sequence that moves the cursor left by specified amount of columns.
<code>make_move_cursor_right([columns])</code>	Create CUF (Cursor Forward) sequence that moves the cursor right by specified amount of columns.
<code>make_move_cursor_up([lines])</code>	Create CUU (Cursor Up) sequence that moves the cursor up by specified amount of lines.
<code>make_move_cursor_up_to_start([lines])</code>	Create CPL (Cursor Previous Line) sequence that moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and up by specified amount of lines.
<code>make_query_cursor_position()</code>	Create QCP (Query Cursor Position) sequence that requests an output device to respond with a structure containing current cursor coordinates (RCP).
<code>make_reset_cursor()</code>	Create CUP sequence without params, which moves the cursor to top left corner of the screen.
<code>make_restore_cursor_position()</code>	<b>example</b> ESC 8
<code>make_restore_screen()</code>	C
<code>make_save_cursor_position()</code>	<b>example</b> ESC 7
<code>make_save_screen()</code>	C
<code>make_set_cursor([line, column])</code>	Create CUP sequence that moves the cursor to specified amount line and column.
<code>make_set_cursor_column([column])</code>	Create CHA (Cursor Character Absolute) sequence that sets cursor horizontal position to column.
<code>make_set_cursor_line([line])</code>	Create VPA (Vertical Position Absolute) sequence that sets cursor vertical position to line.
<code>make_show_cursor()</code>	C

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

<code>measure_char_width(char[, clear_after])</code>	Low-level function that returns the exact character width in terminal columns.
<code>wait_key([block])</code>	Wait for a key press on the console and return it.

`pytermor.term.RCP_REGEX`

Regular expression for RCP sequence parsing. See `decompose_report_cursor_position()`.

`pytermor.term.make_color_256(code, target=ColorTarget.FG)`

Wrapper for creation of `SequenceSGR` that sets foreground (or background) to one of 256-color palette value.:

```
>>> make_color_256(141)
<SGR[38;5;141m]>
```

See also:

`Color256` class.

#### Parameters

- **code** (*int*) – Index of the color in the palette, 0 – 255.
- **target** (`ColorTarget`) –

#### Example

```
ESC [38;5;141m
```

#### Return type

`SequenceSGR`

`pytermor.term.make_color_rgb(r, g, b, target=ColorTarget.FG)`

Wrapper for creation of `SequenceSGR` operating in True Color mode (16M). Valid values for *r*, *g* and *b* are in range of [0; 255]. This range linearly translates into [0x00; 0xFF] for each channel. The result value is composed as “#RRGGBB”. For example, a sequence with color of #ff3300 can be created with:

```
>>> make_color_rgb(255, 51, 0)
<SGR[38;2;255;51;0m]>
```

See also:

`ColorRGB` class.

#### Parameters

- **r** (*int*) – Red channel value, 0 – 255.
- **g** (*int*) – Blue channel value, 0 – 255.
- **b** (*int*) – Green channel value, 0 – 255.
- **target** (`ColorTarget`) –

#### Example

```
ESC [38;2;255;51;0m
```

#### Return type

`SequenceSGR`



`pytermor.term.make_reset_cursor()`

Create CUP sequence without params, which moves the cursor to top left corner of the screen. See [make\\_set\\_cursor\(\)](#).

**Example**

ESC [H

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_set_cursor(line=1, column=1)`

Create CUP sequence that moves the cursor to specified amount line and column. The values are 1-based, i.e. (1; 1) is top left corner of the screen.

---

**Note:** Both sequence params are optional and defaults to 1 if omitted, e.g. ESC [;3H is effectively ESC [1;3H, and ESC [4H is the same as ESC [4;H or ESC [4;1H.

---

**Example**

ESC [9;15H

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_up(lines=1)`

Create CUU sequence that moves the cursor up by specified amount of lines. If the cursor is already at the top of the screen, this has no effect.

**Example**

ESC [2A

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_down(lines=1)`

Create CUD sequence that moves the cursor down by specified amount of lines. If the cursor is already at the bottom of the screen, this has no effect.

**Example**

ESC [3B

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_left(columns=1)`

Create CUB sequence that moves the cursor left by specified amount of columns. If the cursor is already at the left edge of the screen, this has no effect.

**Example**

ESC [4D

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_right(columns=1)`

Create CUF sequence that moves the cursor right by specified amount of columns. If the cursor is already at the right edge of the screen, this has no effect.

**Example**

ESC [5C

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_up_to_start(lines=1)`

Create CPL sequence that moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and up by specified amount of lines.

**Example**

ESC [2F

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_down_to_start(lines=1)`

Create CNL sequence that moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and down by specified amount of lines.

**Example**

ESC [3E

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_set_cursor_line(line=1)`

Create VPA sequence that sets cursor vertical position to line.

**Example**

ESC [9d

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_set_cursor_column(column=1)`

Create CHA sequence that sets cursor horizontal position to column.

**Parameters**

**column** (*int*) – New cursor horizontal position.

**Example**

ESC [15G

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_query_cursor_position()`

Create QCP sequence that requests an output device to respond with a structure containing current cursor coordinates (RCP).

**Warning:** Sending this sequence to the terminal may **block** infinitely. Consider using a thread or set a timeout for the main thread using a signal.

**Example**

ESC [6n

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_erase_in_display(mode=0)`

Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen or the entire screen. Cursor position does not change.

**Parameters**

**mode** (*int*) – Sequence operating mode.

- If set to 0, clear from cursor to the end of the screen.
- If set to 1, clear from cursor to the beginning of the screen.

- If set to 2, clear the entire screen.
- If set to 3, clear terminal history (xterm only).

**Example**

```
ESC [0J
```

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_clear_display_after_cursor()`

Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen from cursor to the end of the screen. Cursor position does not change.

**Example**

```
ESC [0J
```

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_clear_display_before_cursor()`

Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen from cursor to the beginning of the screen. Cursor position does not change.

**Example**

```
ESC [1J
```

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_clear_display()`

Create ED sequence that clears an entire screen. Cursor position does not change.

**Example**

```
ESC [2J
```

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_clear_history()`

Create ED sequence that clears history, i.e., invisible lines on the top that can be scrolled back down. Cursor position does not change. This is a xterm extension.

**Example**

```
ESC [3J
```

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_erase_in_line(mode=0)`

Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line or the entire line at the cursor position. Cursor position does not change.

**Parameters**

**mode** (*int*) – Sequence operating mode.

- If set to 0, clear from cursor to the end of the line.
- If set to 1, clear from cursor to the beginning of the line.
- If set to 2, clear the entire line.

**Example**

```
ESC [0K
```

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_clear_line_after_cursor()`

Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line from cursor to the end of the same line. Cursor position does not change.

**Example**

ESC [0K

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_clear_line_before_cursor()`

Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line from cursor to the beginning of the same line. Cursor position does not change.

**Example**

ESC [1K

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_clear_line()`

Create EL sequence that clears an entire line at the cursor position. Cursor position does not change.

**Example**

ESC [2K

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_show_cursor()`

C

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_hide_cursor()`

C

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_save_screen()`

C

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_restore_screen()`

C

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_enable_alt_screen_buffer()`

C

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_disable_alt_screen_buffer()`

C

**Return type**

[SequenceCSI](#)

`pytermor.term.make_hyperlink()`

Create a hyperlink in the text (*supported by limited amount of terminals*). Note that a complete set of commands to define a hyperlink consists of 4 of them (two *OSC-8* and two *ST*).

**See also:**

`compose_hyperlink()`.

**Return type**

`SequenceOSC`

`pytermor.term.make_save_cursor_position()`

**Example**

ESC 7

**Return type**

`SequenceFp`

`pytermor.term.make_restore_cursor_position()`

**Example**

ESC 8

**Return type**

`SequenceFp`

`pytermor.term.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(basis, line=None, column=None)`

**Parameters**

- **basis** (`SequenceSGR`) –
- **line** (`Optional[int]`) –
- **column** (`Optional[int]`) –

**Return type**

`str`

`pytermor.term.compose_hyperlink(url, label=None)`

Syntax: (OSC 8 ; ;) (url) (ST) (label) (OSC 8 ; ;) (ST), where *OSC* is ESC ].

**Parameters**

- **url** (`str`) –
- **label** (`Optional[str]`) –

**Example**

ESC ]8;;http://localhost ESC \Text ESC ]8;; ESC \

**Return type**

`str`

`pytermor.term.decompose_report_cursor_position(string)`

Parse RCP sequence that usually comes from a terminal as a response to *QCP* sequence and contains a cursor's current line and column.

---

**Todo:** make a separate Seq class for this?

---

```
>>> decompose_report_cursor_position('[9;15R')
(9, 15)
```

**Parameters**

**string** (*str*) – Terminal response with a sequence.

**Returns**

Current line and column if the expected sequence exists in *string*, *None* otherwise.

**Return type**

*Optional[Tuple[int, int]]*

`pytermor.term.get_terminal_width(fallback=80, pad=2)`

Return current terminal width with an optional “safety buffer”, which ensures that no unwanted line wrapping will happen.

**Parameters**

- **fallback** (*int*) – Default value when *shutil* is unavailable and environment variable *COLUMNS* is unset.
- **pad** (*int*) – Additional safety space to prevent unwanted line wrapping.

**Return type**

*int*

`pytermor.term.get_preferable_wrap_width(force_width=None)`

Return preferable terminal width for comfort reading of wrapped text (max=120).

**Parameters**

**force\_width** (*Optional[int]*) – Ignore current terminal width and use this value as a result.

**Return type**

*int*

`pytermor.term.wait_key(block=True)`

Wait for a key press on the console and return it.

**Parameters**

**block** (*bool*) – Determines setup of *O\_NONBLOCK* flag.

**Return type**

*Optional[AnyStr]*

`pytermor.term.confirm(attempts=1, default=False, keymap=None, prompt=None, quiet=False, required=False)`

Ensure the next action is manually confirmed by user. Print the terminal prompt with *prompt* text and wait for a keypress. Return *True* if user pressed *Y* and *False* in all the other cases (by default).

Valid keys are *Y* and *N* (case insensitive), while all the other keys and combinations are considered invalid, and will trigger the return of the *default* value, which is *False* if not set otherwise. In other words, by default the user is expected to press either *Y* or *N*, and if that's not the case, the confirmation request will be automatically failed.

*Ctrl+C* instantly aborts the confirmation process regardless of attempts count and raises *UserAbort*.

Example keymap (default one):

```
keymap = {"y": True, "n": False}
```

**Parameters**

- **attempts** (*int*) – Set how many times the user is allowed to perform the input before auto-cancellation (or auto-confirmation) will occur. 1 means there will be only one attempt, the first one. When set to -1, allows to repeat the input infinitely.

- **default** (*bool*) – Default value that will be returned when user presses invalid key (e.g. Backspace, Ctrl+Q etc.) and his attempts counter decreases to 0. Setting this to *True* effectively means that the user's only way to deny the request is to press N or Ctrl+C, while all the other keys are treated as Y.
- **keymap** (*Optional[Mapping[str, bool]]*) – Key to result mapping.
- **prompt** (*Optional[str]*) – String to display before each input attempt. Default is: "Press Y to continue, N to cancel, Ctrl+C to abort: "
- **quiet** (*bool*) – If set to *True*, suppress all messages to stdout and work silently.
- **required** (*bool*) – If set to *True*, raise *UserCancel* or *UserAbort* when user rejects to confirm current action. If set to *False*, do not raise any exceptions, just return *False*.

#### Raises

- *UserAbort* – On corresponding event, if *required* is *True*.
- *UserCancel* – On corresponding event, if *required* is *True*.

#### Returns

*True* if there was a confirmation by user's input or automatically, *False* otherwise.

#### Return type

*bool*

`pytermor.term.get_char_width(char, block)`

General-purpose method for getting width of a character in terminal columns.

Uses `guess_char_width()` method based on `unicodedata` package, or/and QCP-RCP ANSI control sequence communication protocol.

#### Parameters

- **char** (*str*) – Input char.
- **block** (*bool*) – Set to *True* if you prefer slow, but 100% accurate *measuring* (which **blocks** and requires an output tty), or *False* for a device-independent, deterministic and non-blocking *guessing*, which works most of the time, although there could be rare cases when it is not precise enough.

#### Return type

*int*

`pytermor.term.measure_char_width(char, clear_after=True)`

Low-level function that returns the exact character width in terminal columns.

The main idea is to reset a cursor position to 1st column, print the required character and *QCP* control sequence; after that wait for the response and parse it. Normally it contains the cursor coordinates, which can tell the exact width of a character in question.

After reading the response clear it from the screen and reset the cursor to column 1 again.

---

**Important:** The stdout must be a tty. If it is not, consider using `guess_char_width()` instead, or *IOError* will be raised.

---

**Warning:** Invoking this method produces a bit of garbage in the output stream, which looks like this: [3;2R. By default, it is hidden using screen line clearing (see `clear_after`).

**Warning:** Invoking this method may **block** infinitely. Consider using a thread or set a timeout for the main thread using a signal if that is unwanted.

#### Parameters

- **char** (*str*) – Input char.
- **clear\_after** (*bool*) – Send [EL](#) control sequence after the terminal response to hide excessive utility information from the output if set to *True*, or leave it be otherwise.

#### Raises

**IOError** – If stdout is not a terminal emulator.

#### Return type

int

`pytermor.term.guess_char_width(c)`

Determine how many columns are needed to display a character in a terminal.

Returns -1 if the character is not printable. Returns 0, 1 or 2 for other characters.

Utilizes unicodedata table. A terminal emulator is unnecessary.

#### Parameters

**c** (*str*) –

#### Return type

int

## 7.14 pytermor.text

“Front-end” module of the library. Contains *renderables* – classes supporting high-level operations such as nesting-aware style application, concatenating and cropping of styled strings before the rendering, text alignment and wrapping, etc. Also provides rendering entrypoints [render\(\)](#) and [echo\(\)](#).



## Functions

<code>apply_style_selective(regex, string[, st])</code>	Main purpose: application of under(over cross)lined styles to strings containing more than one word.
<code>apply_style_words_selective(string, st)</code>	.
<code>distribute_padded()</code>	param max_len
<code>echo([string, fmt, renderer, nl, file, ...])</code>	.
<code>echoi([string, fmt, renderer, file, flush])</code>	echo inline
<code>is_rt(arg)</code>	
<code>render([string, fmt, renderer])</code>	.
<code>wrap_sgr(rendered, width[, indent_first, ...])</code>	A workaround to make standard library <code>textwrap.wrap()</code> more friendly to an SGR-formatted strings.

## Classes

<code>Composite(*parts)</code>	Simple class-container supporting concatenation of any <i>IRenderable</i> instances with each other without extra logic on top of it.
<code>Fragment([string, fmt, close_this, close_prev])</code>	<Immutable>
<code>FrozenText(*fargs[, width, align, fill, ...])</code>	Multi-fragment text with style nesting support.
<code>IRenderable()</code>	I
<code>SimpleTable(*rows[, width, sep, border_st])</code>	Table class with dynamic (not bound to each other) rows.
<code>Text(*fargs[, width, align, fill, overflow, ...])</code>	

### class pytermor.text.IRenderable

Bases: Sized, ABC

I

**abstract** `as_fragments()`

a-s

Return type

`List[Fragment]`

**abstract** `raw()`

pass

Return type

str

**abstract** `render(renderer=None)`

pass

**Return type**

str

**abstract set\_width**(width)

raise NotImplementedError

**abstract property has\_width:** bool

return self.\_width is not None

**abstract property allows\_width\_setup:** bool

return False

**class** pytermor.text.**Fragment**(string="", fmt=None, \*, close\_this=True, close\_prev=False)Bases: [IRenderable](#)

&lt;Immutable&gt;

Can be formatted with f-strings. The text :s mode is required. Supported features:

- width [of the result];
- max length [of the content];
- alignment;
- filling.

```
>>> f'{Fragment("1234567890"):s^8.4s}'
'1234'
```

**Parameters**

- **string** (str) –
- **fmt** (FT) –
- **close\_this** (bool) –
- **close\_prev** (bool) –

**as\_fragments**()

a-s

**Return type**[List](#)[[Fragment](#)]**raw**()

pass

**Return type**

str

**property has\_width:** bool

return self.\_width is not None

**property allows\_width\_setup:** bool

return False

**render**(renderer=None)

pass

**Return type**

str

```

set_width(width)
    raise NotImplementedError

```

```

class pytermor.text.FrozenText(*fargs, width=None, align=None, fill=' ', overflow="", pad=0,
                                pad_styled=True)

```

Bases: [IRenderable](#)

Multi-fragment text with style nesting support.

**Parameters**

**align** (*str* / [Align](#)) – default is left

**as\_fragments**()

a-s

**Return type**

*List*[[Fragment](#)]

**raw**()

pass

**Return type**

*str*

**render**(*renderer=None*)

Core rendering method

**Parameters**

**renderer** –

**Returns**

**Return type**

**property allows\_width\_setup:** *bool*

return False

**property has\_width:** *bool*

return self.\_width is not None

**set\_width**(width)

raise NotImplementedError

```

class pytermor.text.Text(*fargs, width=None, align=None, fill=' ', overflow="", pad=0,
                           pad_styled=True)

```

Bases: [FrozenText](#)

```

set_width(width)

```

raise NotImplementedError

**property allows\_width\_setup:** *bool*

return False

**as\_fragments**()

a-s

**Return type**

*List*[[Fragment](#)]

```

property has_width: bool
    return self._width is not None

```

```

raw()
    pass

```

**Return type**  
str

```

render(renderer=None)
    Core rendering method

```

**Parameters**  
**renderer** –

**Returns**

**Return type**

```

class pytermor.text.Composite(*parts)

```

Bases: [IRenderable](#)

Simple class-container supporting concatenation of any [IRenderable](#) instances with each other without extra logic on top of it. Renders parts joined by an empty string.

**Parameters**  
**parts** (RT) – text parts in any format implementing [IRenderable](#) interface.

```

as_fragments()
    a-s

```

**Return type**  
[List](#)[[Fragment](#)]

```

raw()
    pass

```

**Return type**  
str

```

render(renderer=None)
    pass

```

**Return type**  
str

```

set_width(width)
    raise NotImplementedError

```

```

property has_width: bool
    return self._width is not None

```

```

property allows_width_setup: bool
    return False

```

```

class pytermor.text.SimpleTable(*rows, width=None, sep='', border_st=<*_NoOpStyle[]>)

```

Bases: [IRenderable](#)

Table class with dynamic (not bound to each other) rows. By default expands to the maximum width (terminal size).

Allows 0 or 1 dynamic-width cell in each row, while all the others should be static, i.e., be instances of [FrozenText](#).

```

>>> echo(
...     SimpleTable(
...         [
...             Text("1", width=1),
...             Text("word", width=6, align='center'),
...             Text("smol string"),
...         ],
...         [
...             Text("2", width=1),
...             Text("padded word", width=6, align='center', pad=2),
...             Text("biiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiig string"),
...         ],
...         width=30,
...         sep="|"
...     ), file=sys.stdout)
|1| word |smol string      |
|2| padd |biiiiiiiiiiiiiiii|

```

Create

#### Parameters

- **rows** (*t.Iterable[RT]*) –
- **width** (*int*) – Table width, in characters. When omitted, equals to terminal size if applicable, and to fallback value (80) otherwise.
- **sep** (*str*) –
- **border\_st** (*Style*) –

#### as\_fragments()

a-s

#### Return type

*List[Fragment]*

#### raw()

pass

#### Return type

*str*

#### property allows\_width\_setup: bool

return False

#### property has\_width: bool

return self.\_width is not None

#### render(renderer=None)

pass

#### Return type

*str*

#### set\_width(width)

raise NotImplementedError

`pytermor.text.render(string="", fmt=<*_NoOpStyle[]>, renderer=None)`

.

#### Parameters

- **string** (*Union[RT, Iterable[RT]]*) – 2
- **fmt** (*FT*) – 2
- **renderer** (*Optional[Union[IRenderer, Type[IRenderer]]]*) – 2

**Returns****Return type***Union[str, List[str]]*

```
pytermor.text.echo(string=" ", fmt=<*_NoOpStyle[]>, renderer=None, *, nl=True,
                    file=<_io.TextIOWrapper name='<stdout>' mode='w' encoding='utf-8'>,
                    flush=True, wrap=False, indent_first=0, indent_subseq=0)
```

**Parameters**

- **string** (*Union[RT, Iterable[RT]]*) –
- **fmt** (*FT*) –
- **renderer** (*Optional[IRenderer]*) –
- **nl** (*bool*) –
- **file** (*IO*) –
- **flush** (*bool*) –
- **wrap** (*bool | int*) –
- **indent\_first** (*int*) –
- **indent\_subseq** (*int*) –

```
pytermor.text.choi(string=" ", fmt=<*_NoOpStyle[]>, renderer=None, *, file=<_io.TextIOWrapper
                    name='<stdout>' mode='w' encoding='utf-8'>, flush=True)
```

echo inline

**Parameters**

- **string** (*Union[RT, Iterable[RT]]*) –
- **fmt** (*FT*) –
- **renderer** (*Optional[IRenderer]*) –
- **file** (*IO*) –
- **flush** (*bool*) –

**Returns****Return type**

None

```
pytermor.text.distribute_padded(max_len: int, *values: str, pad_left: int = 0, pad_right: int = 0)
                                → str
```

```
pytermor.text.distribute_padded(max_len: int, *values: RT, pad_left: int = 0, pad_right: int = 0)
                                → Text
```

**Parameters**

- **max\_len** –
- **values** –
- **pad\_left** –
- **pad\_right** –

**Returns**

`pytermor.text.wrap_sgr(rendered, width, indent_first=0, indent_subseq=0)`

A workaround to make standard library `textwrap.wrap()` more friendly to an SGR-formatted strings.

The main idea is

**Parameters**

- **rendered** (*str* | *list[str]*) –
- **width** (*int*) –
- **indent\_first** (*int*) –
- **indent\_subseq** (*int*) –

**Return type**

*str*

`pytermor.text.apply_style_words_selective(string, st)`

...

**Return type**

*Sequence*[[Fragment](#)]

`pytermor.text.apply_style_selective(regex, string, st=<*_NoOpStyle[]>)`

Main purpose: application of under(over|cross)lined styles to strings containing more than one word. Although the method can be used with any style and splitting rule provided. The result is a sequence of [Fragments](#) with styling applied only to specified parts of the original string.

Regex should consist of two groups, first for parts to apply style to, second for parts to return without any style (see [NOOP\\_STYLE](#)). This regex is used internally for python's `re.findall()` method.

The example below demonstrates how to color all the capital letters in the string in red color:

```
>>> render([
...     *apply_style_selective(
...         re.compile(R'([A-Z]+)(^[A-Z]+|$)'),
...         "A few CAPITALs",
...         Style(fg='red'),
...     )
... ], renderer=SgrRenderer(OutputMode.XTERM_16))
['[31mA[39m', ' few ', '[31mCAPITAL[39m', 's']
```

**A few CAPITALs**

**Parameters**

- **regex** (*Pattern*) –
- **string** (*str*) –
- **st** (*Style*) –

**Return type**

*Sequence*[[Fragment](#)]

---

---

# 8

---

## APPENDIX

### 8.1 Tracers math

The library provides a few implementations of *AbstractTracer*, each of them having an algorithm that determines the maximum amount of data per line depending on current output device (terminal) width. Some of these algorithms are non-linear and for the clarity listed below.

#### 8.1.1 BytesTracer

Display *str/bytes* as byte hex codes, grouped by 4.

Listing 1: Example output

0x00		35	30	20	35	34	20	35	35	20	C2	B0	43	20	20	33	39	20	2B	30	20
0x14		20	20	33	39	6D	73	20	31	20	52	55	20	20	E2	88	86	20	35	68	20
0x28		31	38	6D	20	20	20	EE	8C	8D	20	E2	80	8E	20	2B	32	30	C2	B0	43
0x3C		20	20	54	68	20	30	31	20	4A	75	6E	20	20	31	36	20	32	38	20	20
0x50		E2	96	95	E2	9C	94	E2	96	8F	46	55	4C	4C	20						

The amount of characters that will fit into one line (with taking into account all the formatting and the fact that chars are displayed in groups of 4) depends on terminal width and on max address value (the latter determines the size of the leftmost field – current line address). Let's express output line length  $L_O$  in a general way – through  $C_L$  (characters per line) and  $L_{adr}$  (length of maximum address value for given input):

$$L_O = L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex},$$

$$L_{adr} = 2 + 2 \cdot \text{ceil}\left(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}\right), \quad (1)$$

$$L_{hex} = 3C_L + \text{floor}\left(\frac{C_L}{4}\right),$$

where:



- $L_{spc} = 3$  is static whitespace total length,
- $L_{sep} = 1$  is separator ("|") length,
- $L_{Ihex} = len(L_I)$  is length of (hexadecimal) length of input. Here is an example, consider input data  $I$  10 bytes long:

$$L_I = len(I) = 10_{10} = A_{16},$$

$$L_{Ihex} = len(L_I) = len(A_{16}) = 1,$$

$$L_{adr} = 2 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{1}{2}) = 4,$$

which corresponds to address formatted as 0x0A. One more example – input data 1000 bytes long:

$$L_I = len(I) = 1000_{10} = 3E8_{16},$$

$$L_{Ihex} = len(L_I) = len(3E8_{16}) = 3,$$

$$L_{adr} = 2 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{3}{2}) = 6,$$

which matches the length of an actual address 0x03E8). Note that the expression  $2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2})$  is used for rounding  $L_{adr}$  up to next even integer to avoid printing the addresses in 0x301 form, and displaying them more or less aligned instead. The first constant item 2 in (1) represents 0x prefix.

- $L_{hex}$  represents amount of chars required to display  $C_L$  hexadecimal bytes. First item  $3C_L$  is trivial and corresponds to every byte's hexadecimal value plus a space after (giving us  $2 + 1 = 3$ , e.g. "34"), while the second one represents one extra space character per each 4-byte group.

Let's introduce  $L_T$  as current terminal width, then  $L_O \leq L_T$ , which leads to the following inequation:

$$L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex} \leq L_T.$$

Substitute the variables:

$$3 + 1 + 2 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) + 3C_L + floor(\frac{C_L}{4}) \leq L_T.$$

Suppose we limit  $C_L$  values to the integer factor of 4, then:

$$3C_L + floor(\frac{C_L}{4}) = 3.25C_L \quad \forall C_L \in [4, 8, 12..), \quad (2)$$

which gives us:

$$6 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) + 3.25C_L \leq L_T,$$

$$3.25C_L \leq L_T - 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) - 6,$$

$$13C_L \leq 4L_T - 8 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) - 24.$$

Therefore:

$$C_{Lmax} = floor(\frac{4L_T - 8 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) - 24}{13}).$$

Last step would be to round the result (down) to the nearest integer factor of 4 as we have agreed earlier in (2).

### 8.1.2 StringTracer

Display *str* as byte hex codes (UTF-8), grouped by characters.

Listing 2: Example output

0		35	30	20 35 34 20 35	35	20	c2b0 43 20		50_54_55_°C_
12		20	33	39 20 2b 30 20	20	20	33 39 6d		_39_+0_39m
24		73	20	31 20 52 55 20	20	e28886	20 35 68		s_1_RU_5h
36		20	31	38 6d 20 20 20	ee8c8d	20	e2808e 20 2b		_18m_++
48		32	30	c2b0 43 20 20 54	68	20	30 31 20		20°C_Th_01_
60		4a	75	6e 20 20 31 36	20	32	38 20 20		Jun_16_28_
72		e29695	e29c94	e2968f 46 55 4c 4c	20				✓FULL_

Calculations for this class are different, although the base formula for output line length  $L_O$  is the same:

$$L_O = L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex},$$

$$L_{adr} = \text{len}(L_I),$$

$$L_{hex} = (2C_{Umax} + 1) \cdot C_L$$

where:

- $L_{spc} = 3$  is static whitespace total length,
- $L_{sep} = 2$  is separators "|" total length,
- $L_{adr}$  is length of maximum address value and is equal to *length* of *length* of input data without any transformations (because the output is decimal, in contrast with BytesTracer),
- $L_{hex}$  is hex representation length (2 chars multiplied to  $C_{Umax}$  plus 1 for space separator per each character),
- $C_{Umax}$  is maximum UTF-8 bytes amount for a single codepoint encountered in the input (for example,  $C_{Umax}$  equals to 1 for input string consisting of ASCII-7 characters only, like "ABCDE", 2 for "", 3 for "" and 4 for "", which is U+10FFFF),
- $L_{chr} = C_L$  is char representation length (equals to  $C_L$ ), and
- $C_L$  is chars per line setting.

Then the condition of fitting the data to a terminal can be written as:

$$L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex} + L_{chr} \leq L_T,$$

where  $L_T$  is current terminal width. Next:

$$3 + 2 + L_{adr} + (2C_{Umax} + 1) \cdot C_L + C_L \leq L_T$$

$$L_{adr} + 5 + (2C_{Umax} + 2) \cdot C_L \leq L_T$$

Express  $C_L$  through  $L_T$ ,  $L_{adr}$  and  $C_{Umax}$ :

$$(2C_{Umax} + 2) \cdot C_L \leq L_T - L_{adr} - 5,$$

Therefore maximum chars per line equals to:

$$C_{Lmax} = \text{floor}\left(\frac{L_T - L_{adr} - 5}{2C_{Umax} + 2}\right).$$

### Example

Consider terminal width is 80, input data is 64 characters long and consists of U+10FFFF codepoints only ( $C_{Umax} = 4$ ). Then:

$$\begin{aligned} L_{adr} &= \text{len}(L_I) = \text{len}(64) = 2, \\ C_{Lmax} &= \text{floor}\left(\frac{78 - 2 - 5}{8 + 2}\right), \\ &= \text{floor}(7.1) = 7. \end{aligned}$$

**Note:** Max width value used in calculations is slightly smaller than real one, that's why output lines are 78 characters long (instead of 80) – there is a 2-char reserve to ensure that the output will fit to the terminal window regardless of terminal emulator type and implementation.

The calculations always consider the maximum possible length of input data chars, and even if it will consist of the highest order codepoints only, it will be perfectly fine.

Listing 3: Example output of highest order codepoints

```
0 | f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 |
7 | f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 |
14 | ...
```

### 8.1.3 StringUcpTracer

Display *str* as Unicode codepoints.

Listing 4: Example output

```
0 |U+ 20 34 36 20 34 36 20 34 36 20 B0 43 20 20 33 39 20 2B
→ |_46_46_46_°C_39_+
18 |U+ 30 20 20 20 35 20 6D 73 20 31 20 52 55 20 20 2206 20 37
→ |0_5ms_1_RU_7
36 |U+ 68 20 32 33 6D 20 20 20 FA93 200E 20 2B 31 33 B0 43 20 20
→ |h_23m_+13°C_
54 |U+ 46 72 20 30 32 20 4A 75 6E 20 20 30 32 3A 34 38 20 20
→ |Fr_02_Jun_02:48_
72 |U+ 2595 2714 258F 46 55 4C 4C 20 |✓FULL
```

Calculations for *StringUcpTracer* are almost the same as for *StringTracer*, expect that sum of static parts of  $L_O$  equals to 7 instead of 5 (because of “U+” prefix being displayed).

The second difference is using  $C_{UCmax}$  instead of  $C_{Umax}$ ; the former variable is the amount of “n” in U+nnnn identifier of the character, while the latter is amount of bytes required to encode the character in UTF-8. Final formula is:

$$C_{Lmax} = \text{floor}\left(\frac{L_T - L_{adr} - 7}{C_{UCmax} + 2}\right).$$

---

---

# 9

---

## CONFIGURATION

The library initializes its own config class just after being imported (`init_config()`). There are two ways to customize the setup:

- 1) create new `Config` instance from scratch and activate with `replace_config()`;
- 2) or preliminarily set the corresponding environment variables to intended values, and the default config instance will catch them up on initialization. Environment variable names are rendered in the documentation like this: `gear PYTERMOR_VARIABLE_NAME`.

---

**Todo:** check up sphinx's directive "envvar" and same text role (or what's its name...)

---

### 9.1 Variables

#### **Config.renderer\_class**

Explicitly set default renderer class (e.g. `TmuxRenderer`). Default renderer class is used for rendering if there is no explicitly specified one. Corresponding environment variable is `PYTERMOR_RENDERER_CLASS`. See also: [Default renderers priority](#).

#### **Config.force\_output\_mode**

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. Corresponding environment variable is `PYTERMOR_FORCE_OUTPUT_MODE`.

#### **Config.default\_output\_mode**

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. Corresponding environment variable is `PYTERMOR_DEFAULT_OUTPUT_MODE`.

**Config.prefer\_rgb**

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. Corresponding environment variable is PYTERMOR\_PREFER\_RGB.

**Config.trace\_renders**

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. Corresponding environment variable is PYTERMOR\_TRACE\_RENDERERS.

---

---

# 10

---

## CHANGELOG

### 10.1 Releases

This project uses Semantic Versioning – <https://semver.org> (starting from v2.0)

#### 10.1.1 pending

- ...
- changelog update
- [FIX] noop color .id read
- [FIX] legacy virtual SequenceSGR descendants
- [NEW] *DynamicColor*
- [REFACTOR] split color hierarchy into *ResolvableColor*, *RenderColor* and *RealColor*
- [FIX] restricted *DynamicColor* to *RenderColor* functionally
- [REFACTOR] *DynamicColor* deferred mechanism
- [FIX] missing imports
- [DOCS] update
- |U|pdate README.md  
Inline substitution\_reference start-string without end-string.
- |U|pdate README.md  
Inline substitution\_reference start-string without end-string.
- [NEW] deferred *cval* instantiating
- [DOCS] colored LaTeX output
- [DOCS] examples
- [DOCS] features WIP

- [DOCS] index rewrite
- [REFACTOR] latex configuration files
- [DOCS] bgcolor latex custom class
- [FIX] color16\_equiv approximation issue
- [REFACTOR] made *Color256* non-deferred
- [DOCS] tracers math
- [REMOVE] log module
- [FIX] conflict color tokens are allowed as long as original names differ
- [FIX] *Color16*, *Color256*, *ColorRGB* hash computation
- pre-build scripts
- [DOCS] LaTeX terminal output examples formatting
- 
- [FIX] `pt.fit('N', 1)` unexpected results
- [FIX] now *highlight()* correctly handles strings like 'NNNNN×
- [NEW] extended unit prefixes (femto, atto-, Exa-)

### 10.1.2 2.99-dev

Aug 23

- [CI/CD] artifact uploading
- [DOCS] Renderers and ANSI sequences review pages
- [DOCS] library structure diagram optimized for dark mode
- [FIX] logging
- [FIX] *format\_auto\_float* edge case
- [FIX] *DualFormatter* tuning
- [FIX] imports
- [FIX] *template* splitter mode
- [FIX] *compose\_clear\_line\_fill\_bg* now correctly handle requests to fill line from the middle
- [FIX] *SequenceNf* assembling
- docker image based on python 3.10 <- 3.8
- test dependencies
- missing imports
- [NEW] *common* helpers: *only*, *but*, *ours*, *others*, *isiterable*, *flatten*, *char\_range*
- [NEW] auto-normalization of RGB values
- [NEW] *substitute*, *is\_rt*, *cut*, *fit*
- [NEW] *AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter*, *AbstractRegexValRefilter*, *AbstractStringTracer*, *AbstractTracer*, *IRefilter*, *OmniPadder*
- [NEW] *highlighter.\_multiapply*
- [NEW] *Text* constructor fragment in args autodetect
- [NEW] *TestSgrVisualizer*

- [NEW] automated customizing of library structure diagram generation
- [NEW] added tuple support into fargs-parsing
- [NEW] http colors
- [NEW] *template* option STYLE\_WORDS\_SELECTIVE\_COMMA
- [NEW] +16 named colors
- [NEW] +1 more named color
- [NEW] addr\_offset param for Tracers
- [NEW] *fit* support for fillchar customizing
- [NEW] Tracers handling empty input
- [NEW] +1 named color
- [NEW] TempalteEngine global\_style argument TempalteEngine.render() method
- [NEW] color difference formula updated to CIE76 E\*
- [NEW] xkcd named colors
- [NEW] fargs now support arbitrary order of arguments independent of their types
- [REFACTOR] transferred make\_\* methods from *ansi* to *term*. and parser to *ansi*
- [REFACTOR] moved trace() from *filter* to log
- [REFACTOR] render tracing log level
- [REFACTOR] simplified *ArgTypeError*
- [REFACTOR] optimized imports
- [REFACTOR] *TemplateEngine*
- [REFACTOR] measure *fit*
- [REFACTOR] merged conv and *color* modules into sole *color*, also merged two class hierarchies into one
- [REFACTOR] color transformation methods
- [REMOVE] AbstractRegexValRefilter, StringAligner
- [REMOVE] TemplateRenderrer
- [TESTS] *common* module
- [TESTS] covered *filter* module
- [TESTS]
- [TESTS] *template*
- [TESTS] 99% coverage
- [TESTS] 100% coverage
- [TESTS] fix params
- [TESTS] 100% coverage again



### 10.1.3 v2.75-dev

Jun 23

- [DOCS] fixed pydoc escaped spaces to stop python's warnings whining that breaks the CI
- [FIX] `ESCAPE_SEQ_REGEX`
- [FIX] `ESC_SEQ_REGEX`
- [FIX] `filter.AbstractTracer` faulty offset rendering
- [FIX] flake8
- [FIX] `make_clear_display_and_history()` -> `make_clear_history()`
- [FIX] `numfmt` exports
- [FIX] pydeps invocation
- [FIX] `template` options parsing issue
- add `__updated__` field to init file
- add updated field in `_version.py`
- CI coverage now running on python 3.10 (was 3.8)
- cleanup
- disabled verbose mode on CI
- pdf documentation
- replaced `GITHUB_TOKEN` secret to `COVERALLS_REPO_TOKEN`
- upload to coveralls debug mode `!@#$`
- [NEW] `IRenderable.raw()` method
- [NEW] `Text.split_by_spaces()`, `Composite`
- [NEW] "frozen" `Style` attribute
- [NEW] 'skylight-blue' named color
- [NEW] +3 base sequence classes, +26 preset sequences
- [NEW] `__str__` methods override for named tuples `RGB`, `HSV`
- [NEW] `contains_sgr` method
- [NEW] `cval` atlassian colors
- [NEW] parser module
- [NEW] `force_ansi_rendering`, `force_no_ansi_rendering`
- [NEW] `LAB`, `XYZ` named tuples + conversions
- [NEW] `StringReplacerChain` filter
- [NEW] `Style`, `SgrRenderer` and `TmuxRenderer` support of all the above
- [NEW] `TemplateEngine` comment support
- [NEW] Tracers auto-width mode
- [NEW] `utilmisc` color transform methods overloaded
- [NEW] add `ColorTarget` enum as there are three extended color modes instead of two
- [NEW] add SubtypedParam support that allows specifying SGRs with subparams like 'ESC[4:3m'
- [NEW] implement missing 1st-level sequence classes
- [NEW] IntCodes: `FRAMED (+``_OFF``)`, `UNDERLINE_COLOR_EXTENDED (+``_OFF``)`

- [NEW] math rendering as png
- [NEW] SeqIndex: CURLY\_UNDERLINED, FRAMED, FRAMED\_OFF
- [REFACTOR] split commons into log and excepiton modules
- [REFACTOR] *TemplateEngine*
- [REFACTOR] color resolver
- [REFACTOR] made measure and trace private
- [REFACTOR] sequence internal composition
- [REFACTOR] split PYTERMOR\_OUTPUT\_MODE env var into PYTERMOR\_FORCE\_OUTPUT\_MODE and PYTERMOR\_AUTO\_OUTPUT\_MODE
- [REWORK] util\* -> *numfmt*, *filter*, conv
- [REWORK] doc pages tree
- [TESTS] 83% coverage
- [TESTS] *Style*/IColor reprs
- [TESTS] coverage 87%
- [TESTS] moar
- [UPDATE] Update coverage.yml

#### 10.1.4 v2.48-dev

Apr 23

- [DOCS] small fixes
- [DOCS] updated changelog
- [FIX] *measure\_char\_width* and *get\_char\_width* internal logic
- [FIX] pipelines
- [FIX] *AbstractTracer* failure on empty input
- [FIX] *StaticFormatter* padding
- [FIX] bug in *SimpleTable* renderer when row is wider than a terminal
- [FIX] debug logging
- coverage git ignore
- cli-docker make command
- Dockerfile for repeatable builds
- hatch as build backend
- copyrights update
- host system/docker interchangeable building automations
- [NEW] *format\_time*, *format\_time\_ms*, *format\_time\_ns*
- [NEW] Hightlighter from static methods to real class
- [NEW] lab\_to\_rgb()
- [NEW] numeric formatters fallback mechanics
- [REFACTOR] TDF\_REGISTRY -> dual\_registry- ``FORMATTER\_`` constants from top-level imports
- [REFACTOR] utilnum.\_TDF\_REGISTRY -> TDF\_REGISTRY

- [REFACTOR] edited highlighter styles
- [REFACTOR] naming:
  - CustomBaseUnit -> *DualBaseUnit*
  - DynamicBaseFormatter -> *DynamicFormatter*
  - StaticBaseFormatter -> *StaticFormatter*
- [TESTS] numeric formatters colorizing
- [UPDATE] README
- [UPDATE] license is now Lesser GPL v3

### 10.1.5 v2.40-dev

Feb 23

- [DOCS] changelog update
- [DOCS] utilnum module
- [DOCS] rethinking of references style
- [FIX] *parse* method of TemplateEngine
- [FIX] *Highlighter*
- [FIX] critical *Styles* color
- 2023 copytight update
- [NEW] coveralls.io integration
- [NEW] *echoi*, *flatten*, *flatten1* methods; *SimpleTable* class
- [NEW] *StringLinearizer*, *WhitespaceRemover*
- [NEW] *text* Fragments validation
- [NEW] *Configuration* class
- [NEW] hex rst text role
- [NEW] *utilnum.format\_bytes\_human()*
- [NEW] add es7s C45/Kalm to rgb colors list
- [NEW] methods percentile and median ; *render\_benchmark* example
- [REFACTOR] *IRenderable* rewrite
- [REFACTOR] *distribute\_padded* overloads
- [REFACTOR] attempt to break cyclic dependency of *util.\** modules
- [REFACTOR] moved color transformations and type vars from *\_commons*
- [TESTS] additional coverage for *utilnum*

### 10.1.6 v2.32-dev

Jan 23

- [DOCS] utilnum update
- [DOCS] docstrings, typing
- [DOCS] utilnum module
- [FIX] `format_prefixed` and `format_auto_float` inaccuracies
- [FIX] `Text.prepend` typing
- [FIX] `TmuxRenderer` RGB output
- [NEW] `Color256` aliases “colorNN”
- [NEW] `Highlighter` from es7s, colorizing options of utilnum helpers
- [NEW] `IRenderable` result caching
- [NEW] `pad`, `padv` helpers
- [NEW] `prefix_refpoint_shift` argument of `PrefixedUnitFormatter`
- [NEW] `PrefixedUnitFormatter` inheritance
- [NEW] `String` and `FixedString` base renderables
- [NEW] `style.merge_styles()`
- [NEW] `Renderable` `__eq__` methods
- [NEW] `StyledString`
- [NEW] `utilmisc` `get_char_width()`, `guess_char_width()`, `measure_char_width()`
- [NEW] style merging strategies: `merge_fallback()`, `merge_overwrite`
- [NEW] subsecond delta support for `TimeDeltaFormatter`
- [TESTS] utilnum update
- [TESTS] integrated in-code doctests into pytest

### 10.1.7 v2.23-dev

- [FIX] `OmniHexPrinter` missed out newlines
- [NEW] `dump` printer caching
- [NEW] `Printers` and `Mappers`
- [NEW] `SgrRenderer` now supports non-default IO stream specifying
- [NEW] `utilstr.StringHexPrinter` and `utilstr.StringUcpPrinter`
- [NEW] add missing `hsv_to_rgb` function
- [NEW] extracted `resolve`, `approximate`, `find_closest` from `Color` class to module level, as well as color transform functions
- [NEW] split `Text` to `Text` and `FrozenText`

### 10.1.8 v2.18-dev

- [FIX] Disabled automatic rendering of `echo()` and `render()`.
- [NEW] `ArgCountError` migrated from es7s/core.
- [NEW] black code style.
- [NEW] `cval` autobuild.
- [NEW] Add OmniHexPrinter and `chunk()` helper.
- [NEW] Typehinting.

### 10.1.9 v2.14-dev

Dec 22

- [DOCS] Docs design fixes.
- [NEW] `confirm()` helper command.
- [NEW] EscapeSequenceStringReplacer filter.
- [NEW] examples/terminal\_benchmark script.
- [NEW] StringFilter and OmniFilter classes.
- [NEW] Minor core improvements.
- [NEW] RGB and variations full support.
- [TESTS] Tests for `color` module.

### 10.1.10 v2.6-dev

Nov 22

- [NEW] `TemplateEngine` implementation.
- [NEW] `Text` nesting.
- [REFACTOR] Changes in ConfigurableRenderer.force\_styles logic.
- [REFACTOR] Got rid of Span class.
- [REFACTOR] Package reorganizing.
- [REFACTOR] Rewrite of `color` module.

### 10.1.11 v2.2-dev

Oct 22

- [NEW] `TmuxRenderer`
- [NEW] `wait_key()` input helper.
- [NEW] Color config.
- [NEW] IRenderable` interface.
- [NEW] Named colors list.

### 10.1.12 v2.1-dev

Aug 22

- [NEW] Color presets.
- [TESTS] More unit tests for formatters.

### 10.1.13 v2.0-dev

Jul 22

- [REWORK] Complete library rewrite.
- [DOCS] sphinx and readthedocs integraton.
- [NEW] High-level abstractions *Color*, *Renderer* and *Style*.
- [TESTS] pytest and coverage integration.
- [TESTS] Unit tests for formatters and new modules.

### 10.1.14 v1.8

Jun 22

- [NEW] `format_prefixed_unit` extended for working with decimal and binary metric prefixes.
- [NEW] `sequence.NOOP` SGR sequence and `span.NOOP` format.
- [NEW] `format_time_delta` extended with new settings.
- [NEW] Added 3 formatters: `format_prefixed_unit`, `format_time_delta`, `format_auto_float`.
- [NEW] Max decimal points for `auto_float` extended from (2) to (max-2).
- [REFACTOR] Utility classes reorganization.
- [REFACTOR] Value rounding transferred from `format_auto_float` to `format_prefixed_unit`.
- [TESTS] Unit tests output formatting.

### 10.1.15 v1.7

May 22

- [FIX] Print reset sequence as `\e[m` instead of `\e[0m`.
- [NEW] `Span` constructor can be called without arguments.
- [NEW] Added `span.BG_BLACK` format.
- [NEW] Added `ljust_sgr`, `rjust_sgr`, `center_sgr` util functions to align strings with SGRs correctly.
- [NEW] Added SGR code lists.

### 10.1.16 v1.6

- [REFACTOR] Renamed code module to `sgr` because of conflicts in PyCharm debugger (`pydevd_console_integration.py`).
- [REFACTOR] Ridded of `EmptyFormat` and `AbstractFormat` classes.
- [TESTS] Excluded tests dir from distribution package.

### 10.1.17 v1.5

- [REFACTOR] Removed excessive `EmptySequenceSGR` – default SGR class was specifically implemented to print out as empty string instead of `\e[m` if constructed without params.

### 10.1.18 v1.4

- [NEW] `Span.wrap()` now accepts any type of argument, not only *str*.
- [NEW] Added equality methods for *SequenceSGR* and `Span` classes/subclasses.
- [REFACTOR] Rebuilt `Sequence` inheritance tree.
- [TESTS] Added some tests for `fmt.*` and `seq.*` classes.

### 10.1.19 v1.3

- [NEW] Added `span.GRAY` and `span.BG_GRAY` format presets.
- [REFACTOR] Interface revisioning.

### 10.1.20 v1.2

- [NEW] `EmptySequenceSGR` and `EmptyFormat` classes.
- [NEW] `opening_seq` and `closing_seq` properties for `Span` class.

### 10.1.21 v1.1

Apr 22

- [NEW] Autoformat feature.

### 10.1.22 v1.0

- First public version.

## 10.1.23 v0.90

Mar 22

- First commit.



---

---

# 11

---

## LICENSE

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright (C) 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <<https://fsf.org/>>  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies  
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

This version of the GNU Lesser General Public License incorporates  
the terms and conditions of version 3 of the GNU General Public  
License, supplemented by the additional permissions listed below.

### 0. Additional Definitions.

As used herein, "this License" refers to version 3 of the GNU Lesser  
General Public License, and the "GNU GPL" refers to version 3 of the GNU  
General Public License.

"The Library" refers to a covered work governed by this License,  
other than an Application or a Combined Work as defined below.

An "Application" is any work that makes use of an interface provided  
by the Library, but which is not otherwise based on the Library.  
Defining a subclass of a class defined by the Library is deemed a mode  
of using an interface provided by the Library.

A "Combined Work" is a work produced by combining or linking an  
Application with the Library. The particular version of the Library  
with which the Combined Work was made is also called the "Linked  
Version".

The "Minimal Corresponding Source" for a Combined Work means the  
Corresponding Source for the Combined Work, excluding any source code  
for portions of the Combined Work that, considered in isolation, are

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

based on the Application, and not on the Linked Version.

The "Corresponding Application Code" for a Combined Work means the object code and/or source code for the Application, including any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the Combined Work from the Application, but excluding the System Libraries of the Combined Work.

1. Exception to Section 3 of the GNU GPL.

You may convey a covered work under sections 3 and 4 of this License without being bound by section 3 of the GNU GPL.

2. Conveying Modified Versions.

If you modify a copy of the Library, and, in your modifications, a facility refers to a function or data to be supplied by an Application that uses the facility (other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked), then you may convey a copy of the modified version:

- a) under this License, provided that you make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an Application does not supply the function or data, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful, or
- b) under the GNU GPL, with none of the additional permissions of this License applicable to that copy.

3. Object Code Incorporating Material from Library Header Files.

The object code form of an Application may incorporate material from a header file that is part of the Library. You may convey such object code under terms of your choice, provided that, if the incorporated material is not limited to numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, or small macros, inline functions and templates (ten or fewer lines in length), you do both of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the object code that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the object code with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.

4. Combined Works.

You may convey a Combined Work under terms of your choice that, taken together, effectively do not restrict modification of the portions of the Library contained in the Combined Work and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications, if you also do each of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the Combined Work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

b) Accompany the Combined Work with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.

c) For a Combined Work that displays copyright notices during execution, include the copyright notice for the Library among these notices, as well as a reference directing the user to the copies of the GNU GPL and this license document.

d) Do one of the following:

0) Convey the Minimal Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, and the Corresponding Application Code in a form suitable for, and under terms that permit, the user to recombine or relink the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version to produce a modified Combined Work, in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.

1) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (a) uses at run time a copy of the Library already present on the user's computer system, and (b) will operate properly with a modified version of the Library that is interface-compatible with the Linked Version.

e) Provide Installation Information, but only if you would otherwise be required to provide such information under section 6 of the GNU GPL, and only to the extent that such information is necessary to install and execute a modified version of the Combined Work produced by recombining or relinking the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version. (If you use option 4d0, the Installation Information must accompany the Minimal Corresponding Source and Corresponding Application Code. If you use option 4d1, you must provide the Installation Information in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.)

## 5. Combined Libraries.

You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side by side in a single library together with other library facilities that are not Applications and are not covered by this License, and convey such a combined library under terms of your choice, if you do both of the following:

a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities, conveyed under the terms of this License.

b) Give prominent notice with the combined library that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

## 6. Revised Versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

of the GNU Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library as you received it specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU Lesser General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that published version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library as you received it does not specify a version number of the GNU Lesser General Public License, you may choose any version of the GNU Lesser General Public License ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Library as you received it specifies that a proxy can decide whether future versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License shall apply, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of any version is permanent authorization for you to choose that version for the Library.

## 11.1 Disclaimer of Warranty

THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

## 11.2 Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSSES OF DATA, FAILURES OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH OTHER PROGRAMS, OTHER LOSSES AS WELL AS ACQUISITIONS, BREAKDOWNS, REPAIRS, UNSCREWINGS, BLACKOUTS, FAINTINGS, INJURIES, BURNS, SNOW AVALANCHES, EARTHQUAKES, VOLCANIC, GEYSER AND LIMNIC ERUPTIONS, TYPHOONS, METEORITE AND SATELLITE FALLS AND OTHER NATURAL DISASTERS, AS WELL AS BEHAVIORAL DEVIATIONS OF PEOPLE, SHARKS, SNAKES AND OTHER ANIMALS, ROBBERIES, ASSAULTS, RAPES, THEFTS AND BURGLARIES, DRUNKEN BRAWLS AND RIOTS, INCESTS, ABORTIONS, SHOULDER DISLOCATIONS, MILITARY CONSCRIPTIONS, DISFELLOWSHIPPINGS, CONFINEMENTS AND EXTRADITIONS, DIVORCEMENTS, DEMOTIONS AND PROMOTIONS, EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## 11.3 Copyright

(c) 2022-2023. A. Shavykin <[0.delameter@gmail.com](mailto:0.delameter@gmail.com)>

---

---

# 12

---

## DOCS GUIDELINES

(mostly as a reminder for myself)

### 12.1 General

- Basic types and built-in values should be surrounded with asterisks:

`*True*` → *True*

`*None*` → *None*

`*int*` → *int*

- Library classes, methods, etc. should be enclosed in single backticks in order to become a hyperlinks:

``SgrRenderer.render()`` → *[SgrRenderer.render\(\)](#)*

If class name is ambiguous (e.g., there is a glossary term with the same name), the solution is to specify the type explicitly:

`:class:`.Style`` → *[Style](#)*

- Argument names and string literals that include escape sequences or their fragments should be wrapped in double backticks:

```arg1``` → *arg1*

```ESC [31m ESC [m``` → *ESC [31m ESC [m*

On the top of that, ESC control char should be padded with spaces for better readability. This also triggers automatic application of custom style for even more visual difference.

- Any formula should be formatted using LaTeX syntax (`:math:` role or `.. math::` directive):

$$d_{min} = 350 * 10^{-3}$$

## 12.2 Hexadecimals

Hexadecimal numbers should be displayed using `:hex:` role (applies to all examples below except the last one). In general, when the characters are supposed to be typed manually, or when the result length is 6+ chars, it's better to use lower case; when the numbers are distinct or “U+” notation is used, the upper case is acceptable:

**separate bytes**

0x1B 0x23 0x88

**Unicode codepoints**

U+21BC ; U+F0909

**hex dump**

“0x 00 AF 00 BB 11 BD AA B5”

**UTF-8**

e0a489 efbfbe efbfaf f0af8cb3

**RGB colors (*int/str* forms)**

0xeb0c0c ; #ff00ff

**escaped strings**

```
"\u21bc", "\U000f0909", re.compile(R"\x1b\[ [0-9;]*m")
```

## 12.3 References

External pages	github and gitlab	<code>`github`_ and `gitlab &lt;`gitlab.com`&gt;`_  .. _github: //github.com</code>
External pydoc	re.Match	<code>:class:`re.Match`</code>
Internal page	Guide · Low-level or high-level	<code>`guide-lo` or `high-level &lt;guide-hi`&gt;`</code>
Internal page setup	<code>1 .. _guide.core-api-1:</code>	
Internal pydoc	<code>wait_key(), Style</code>	<code>`wait_key()`, :class:`.Style`</code>
Internal anchor	References	<code>`References`_</code>
Term in glossary	rendering	<code>:term:`rendering`</code>
Inlined definition	classifier for 1st time ... ... or classifier later	<code>:def:`classifier` for 1st<sub>↵</sub> time ... ... or <i>*classifier*</i> later</code>
Abbreviation	EL	<code>:abbr:`EL (Erase in Line)`</code>

## 12.4 Headers

### 12.4.1 Section header

Subsection header

Paragraph header

Rubric

```
#####  
Docs guidelines  
#####  
.. part header  
  
=====
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

**Headers**

```
=====
.. chapter header
```

```
-----
Section header
```

```
-----
Subsection header
```

```
-----
Paragraph header
```

```
=====
```

```
.. rubric:: Rubric
```

```
.. code-block:: rst
```

```
...
```

---

# PYTHON MODULE INDEX

## p

- `pytermor`, 45
- `pytermor.ansi`, 46
- `pytermor.border`, 56
- `pytermor.color`, 60
- `pytermor.common`, 77
- `pytermor.config`, 83
- `pytermor.cval`, 84
- `pytermor.exception`, 84
- `pytermor.filter`, 85
- `pytermor.numfmt`, 99
- `pytermor.renderer`, 111
- `pytermor.style`, 119
- `pytermor.template`, 130
- `pytermor.term`, 131
- `pytermor.text`, 141

---

# INDEX

## Symbols

`_DEFERRED` (`pytermor.color.DynamicColor` attribute), 74

## A

`a` (`pytermor.color.LAB` property), 64  
`AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter` (class in `pytermor.filter`), 92  
`AbstractStringTracer` (class in `pytermor.filter`), 96  
`AbstractTracer` (class in `pytermor.filter`), 95  
`Align` (class in `pytermor.common`), 79  
`allows_width_setup` (`pytermor.text.Composite` property), 145  
`allows_width_setup` (`pytermor.text.Fragment` property), 143  
`allows_width_setup` (`pytermor.text.FrozenText` property), 144  
`allows_width_setup` (`pytermor.text.IRenderable` property), 143  
`allows_width_setup` (`pytermor.text.SimpleTable` property), 146  
`allows_width_setup` (`pytermor.text.Text` property), 144  
`ANSI`, 28  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter` method), 92  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.AbstractStringTracer` method), 96  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.AbstractTracer` method), 95  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.BytesTracer` method), 95  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.CsiStringReplacer` method), 91  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.EscSeqStringReplacer` method), 90  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.IFilter` method), 88  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.IRefilter` method), 89  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.NonPrintsOmniVisualizer` method), 94  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.NonPrintsStringVisualizer` method), 94  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.OmniMapper` method), 93  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.OmniPadder` method), 89  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.OmniSanitizer` method), 94  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.SgrStringReplacer` method), 90  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.StringLinearizer` method), 91  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.StringMapper` method), 93  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.StringReplacer` method), 89  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.StringReplacerChain` method), 90  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.StringTracer` method), 96  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.StringUcpTracer` method), 97  
`apply()` (`pytermor.filter.WhitespaceRemover` method), 91  
`apply()` (`pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter` method), 100  
`apply_filters()` (in module `pytermor.filter`), 98  
`apply_style_selective()` (in module `pytermor.text`), 148  
`apply_style_words_selective()` (in module `pytermor.text`), 148  
`approximate()` (in module `pytermor.color`), 76  
`approximate()` (`pytermor.color.Color16` class method), 67  
`approximate()` (`pytermor.color.Color256` class method), 69  
`approximate()` (`pytermor.color.ColorRGB` class method), 71  
`approximate()` (`pytermor.color.ResolvableColor` class method), 65  
`ApxResult` (class in `pytermor.color`), 66  
`ArgCountError`, 85  
`ArgTypeError`, 85  
`as_fragments()` (`pytermor.text.Composite` method), 145

`as_fragments()` (`pytermor.text.Fragment` method), 143  
`as_fragments()` (`pytermor.text.FrozenText` method), 144  
`as_fragments()` (`pytermor.text.IRenderable` method), 142  
`as_fragments()` (`pytermor.text.SimpleTable` method), 146  
`as_fragments()` (`pytermor.text.Text` method), 144  
`ASCII`, 28  
`assemble()` (`pytermor.ansi.SequenceNf` method), 48  
`AUTO` (`pytermor.renderer.OutputMode` attribute), 113  
`autopick_fg()` (`pytermor.style.FrozenStyle` method), 124  
`autopick_fg()` (`pytermor.style.Style` method), 121

## B

`b` (`pytermor.color.LAB` property), 64  
`base` (`pytermor.color.ColorRGB` property), 71  
`BaseUnit` (class in `pytermor.numfmt`), 103  
`bg` (`pytermor.style.FrozenStyle` property), 124  
`bg` (`pytermor.style.Style` property), 120  
`BG_BLACK` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`BG_BLUE` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`BG_COLOR_OFF` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_CYAN` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_GRAY` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_GREEN` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`BG_HI_BLUE` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_HI_CYAN` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_HI_GREEN` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_HI_MAGENTA` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_HI_RED` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_HI_WHITE` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_HI_YELLOW` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_MAGENTA` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`BG_RED` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`BG_WHITE` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 53  
`BG_YELLOW` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`BLACK` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`blink` (`pytermor.style.FrozenStyle` attribute), 127  
`blink` (`pytermor.style.Style` attribute), 121  
`BLINK_FAST` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 51  
`BLINK_OFF` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 51  
`BLINK_SLOW` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 51  
`BLUE` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 52  
`blue` (`pytermor.color.RGB` property), 62  
`BOLD` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 51  
`bold` (`pytermor.style.FrozenStyle` attribute), 126  
`bold` (`pytermor.style.Style` attribute), 120  
`BOLD_DIM_OFF` (`pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex` attribute), 51  
`Border` (class in `pytermor.border`), 58  
`BORDER_ASCII_DOUBLE` (in module `pytermor.border`), 58  
`BORDER_ASCII_SINGLE` (in module `pytermor.border`), 58  
`BORDER_DOTTED_COMPACT` (in module `pytermor.border`), 59  
`BORDER_DOTTED_DOUBLE` (in module `pytermor.border`), 59  
`BORDER_DOTTED_DOUBLE_SEMI` (in module `pytermor.border`), 59  
`BORDER_DOTTED_REGULAR` (in module `pytermor.border`), 59

BORDER\_LINE\_BOLD (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_DASHED (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_DASHED\_2 (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_DASHED\_3 (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_DASHED\_BOLD (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_DASHED\_BOLD\_2 (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_DASHED\_BOLD\_3 (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_LINE\_DOUBLE (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_SINGLE (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_LINE\_SINGLE\_ROUND (in module *pytermor.border*), 58  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_12\_COMPACT (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_12\_DIAGONAL (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_12\_EXTENDED (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_12\_REGULAR (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_18\_COMPACT (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_18\_DIAGONAL (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_18\_REGULAR (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 BORDER\_SOLID\_FULL (in module *pytermor.border*), 59  
 but() (in module *pytermor.common*), 80  
 BytesTracer (class in *pytermor.filter*), 95

## C

CDT (in module *pytermor.common*), 78  
 center\_sgr() (in module *pytermor.filter*), 98  
 char\_range() (in module *pytermor.common*), 82  
 chunk() (in module *pytermor.common*), 80  
 class\_name (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 127  
 class\_name (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 clone() (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer method), 117  
 clone() (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer method), 113  
 clone() (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer method), 116  
 clone() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method), 118  
 clone() (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer method), 114  
 clone() (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer method), 115  
 clone() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 124  
 clone() (pytermor.style.Style method), 121  
 code (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 69  
 code\_bg (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 66  
 code\_fg (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 66  
 color, 20  
 color (pytermor.color.ApxResult attribute), 66  
 Color16 (class in *pytermor.color*), 66  
 Color256 (class in *pytermor.color*), 68  
 COLOR\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 ColorCodeConflictError, 85  
 colorize() (pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter method), 100  
 ColorNameConflictError, 85  
 ColorRGB (class in *pytermor.color*), 70  
 ColorTarget (class in *pytermor.ansi*), 53  
 compose\_clear\_line\_fill\_bg() (in module *pytermor.term*), 138  
 compose\_hyperlink() (in module *pytermor.term*), 138  
 Composite (class in *pytermor.text*), 145  
 Config (class in *pytermor.config*), 83  
 confirm() (in module *pytermor.term*), 139  
 ConflictError, 84  
 contains\_sgr() (in module *pytermor.ansi*), 55  
 CONTROL\_CHARS (in module *pytermor.filter*), 88  
 CRITICAL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 CRITICAL\_ACCENT (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 CRITICAL\_LABEL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 CROSSLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 crosslined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 126  
 crosslined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 CROSSLINED\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 CSI\_SEQ\_REGEX (in module *pytermor.filter*), 87  
 CsiStringReplacer (class in *pytermor.filter*), 91  
 CURLY\_UNDERLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 curly\_underlined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 126  
 curly\_underlined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 cut() (in module *pytermor.common*), 79  
 CXT (in module *pytermor.common*), 79  
 CYAN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52

## D

decompose\_report\_cursor\_position() (in module *pytermor.term*), 138  
 DefaultColor (class in *pytermor.color*), 73  
 dict() (pytermor.common.ExtendedEnum class method), 79  
 diff() (pytermor.color.HSV class method), 62  
 diff() (pytermor.color.LAB class method), 64  
 diff() (pytermor.color.RGB class method), 61  
 diff() (pytermor.color.XYZ class method), 63  
 DIM (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 dim (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 126  
 dim (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 120  
 distance (pytermor.color.ApxResult attribute), 66  
 distribute\_padded() (in module *pytermor.text*), 147  
 DOUBLE\_UNDERLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 double\_underlined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 126  
 double\_underlined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 DualBaseUnit (class in *pytermor.numfmt*), 104  
 DualFormatter (class in *pytermor.numfmt*), 103  
 DualFormatterRegistry (class in *pytermor.numfmt*), 104  
 dump() (in module *pytermor.filter*), 97  
 DynamicColor (class in *pytermor.color*), 74  
 DynamicFormatter (class in *pytermor.numfmt*), 102

## E

echo() (in module *pytermor.text*), 147  
 echoi() (in module *pytermor.text*), 147  
 enclose() (in module *pytermor.ansi*), 54  
 ERROR (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 ERROR\_ACCENT (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 ERROR\_LABEL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 ESCAPE\_SEQ\_REGEX (in module *pytermor.ansi*), 54  
 EscSeqStringReplacer (class in *pytermor.filter*), 90  
 ExtendedEnum (class in *pytermor.common*), 79

## F

fg (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle property), 124  
 fg (pytermor.style.Style property), 120  
 filterf (in module *pytermor.common*), 82  
 filterfv() (in module *pytermor.common*), 82  
 filtern (in module *pytermor.common*), 82  
 filternv() (in module *pytermor.common*), 82  
 find\_by\_name() (pytermor.color.Color16 class method), 67  
 find\_by\_name() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 70  
 find\_by\_name() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB class method), 71  
 find\_by\_name() (pytermor.color.ResolvableColor class method), 65  
 find\_closest() (in module *pytermor.color*), 76  
 find\_closest() (pytermor.color.Color16 class method), 67  
 find\_closest() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 70  
 find\_closest() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB class method), 72  
 find\_closest() (pytermor.color.ResolvableColor class method), 65  
 find\_matching() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry method), 105  
 fit() (in module *pytermor.common*), 80  
 flatten() (in module *pytermor.common*), 81  
 flatten1() (in module *pytermor.common*), 81  
 flip() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 124  
 flip() (pytermor.style.Style method), 122  
 force\_ansi\_rendering() (in module *pytermor.renderer*), 118  
 force\_no\_ansi\_rendering() (in module *pytermor.renderer*), 118  
 format() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter method), 104  
 format() (pytermor.numfmt.DynamicFormatter method), 103  
 format() (pytermor.numfmt.StaticFormatter method), 102  
 format\_auto\_float() (in module *pytermor.numfmt*), 105  
 format\_base() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter method), 104  
 format\_bytes\_human() (in module *pytermor.numfmt*), 107  
 format\_si() (in module *pytermor.numfmt*), 106  
 format\_si\_binary() (in module *pytermor.numfmt*), 107

format\_thousand\_sep() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 105  
 format\_time() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 109  
 format\_time\_delta() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 110  
 format\_time\_delta\_longest() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 111  
 format\_time\_delta\_shortest() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 111  
 format\_time\_ms() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 109  
 format\_time\_ns() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 110  
 format\_value() (pytermor.color.Color16 method), 68  
 format\_value() (pytermor.color.Color256 method), 70  
 format\_value() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB method), 72  
 Fragment (class in pytermor.text), 143  
 FRAMED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 framed (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 127  
 framed (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 FRAMED\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 from\_channels() (pytermor.color.RGB class method), 61  
 from\_ratios() (pytermor.color.RGB class method), 62  
 FrozenStyle (class in pytermor.style), 123  
 FrozenText (class in pytermor.text), 144  
 FT (in module pytermor.common), 79

## G

get\_by\_code() (pytermor.color.Color16 class method), 66  
 get\_by\_code() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 69  
 get\_by\_max\_len() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry method), 105  
 get\_char\_width() (in module pytermor.term), 140  
 get\_closing\_seq() (in module pytermor.ansi), 53  
 get\_default() (pytermor.renderer.RendererManager class method), 112  
 get\_longest() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry method), 105  
 get\_max\_chars\_per\_line() (pytermor.filter.BytesTracer method), 95  
 get\_max\_chars\_per\_line() (pytermor.filter.StringTracer method), 96  
 get\_max\_chars\_per\_line() (pytermor.filter.StringUcpTracer method), 97  
 get\_max\_len() (pytermor.numfmt.StaticFormatter method), 102  
 get\_max\_ucs\_chars\_cp\_length() (in module pytermor.filter), 97  
 get\_max\_utf8\_bytes\_char\_length() (in module pytermor.filter), 98  
 get\_preferable\_wrap\_width() (in module pytermor.term), 139  
 get\_qname() (in module pytermor.common), 80  
 get\_shortest() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry method), 105  
 get\_subclasses() (in module pytermor.common), 81  
 get\_terminal\_width() (in module pytermor.term), 139  
 GRAY (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  
 GREEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 green (pytermor.color.RGB property), 62  
 guess\_char\_width() (in module pytermor.term), 141

## H

has\_width (pytermor.text.Composite property), 145  
 has\_width (pytermor.text.Fragment property), 143  
 has\_width (pytermor.text.FrozenText property), 144  
 has\_width (pytermor.text.IRenderable property), 143  
 has\_width (pytermor.text.SimpleTable property), 146  
 has\_width (pytermor.text.Text property), 144  
 HI\_BLUE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  
 HI\_CYAN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  
 HI\_GREEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  
 HI\_MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  
 HI\_RED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  
 HI\_WHITE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  
 HI\_YELLOW (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53

HIDDEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 HIDDEN\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 highlight() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 111  
 Highlighter (class in pytermor.numfmt), 100  
 HSV (class in pytermor.color), 62  
 hsv (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 68  
 hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 70  
 hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 72  
 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 63  
 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 64  
 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 62  
 hsv (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 64  
 HtmlRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 116  
 hue (pytermor.color.HSV property), 62

## I

IFilter (class in pytermor.filter), 88  
 INCONSISTENCY (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 int (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 68  
 int (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 70  
 int (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 72  
 int (pytermor.color.HSV property), 63  
 int (pytermor.color.LAB property), 64  
 int (pytermor.color.RGB property), 62  
 int (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 63  
 IntCode (class in pytermor.ansi), 50  
 INVERSED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 inversed (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 127  
 inversed (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 INVERSED\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 IRefilter (class in pytermor.filter), 89  
 IRenderable (class in pytermor.text), 142  
 IRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 112  
 is\_caching\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer property), 117  
 is\_caching\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer property), 112  
 is\_caching\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer property), 116  
 is\_caching\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger property), 118  
 is\_caching\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer property), 115  
 is\_caching\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer property), 115  
 is\_format\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer property), 117  
 is\_format\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer property), 112  
 is\_format\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer property), 116  
 is\_format\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger property), 118  
 is\_format\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer property), 115  
 is\_format\_allowed (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer property), 116  
 ISequence (class in pytermor.ansi), 47  
 IT (in module pytermor.filter), 88  
 ITALIC (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 italic (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 126  
 italic (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 ITALIC\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51

## L

LAB (class in pytermor.color), 64  
 lab (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 68  
 lab (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 70  
 lab (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 72  
 lab (pytermor.color.HSV property), 63  
 lab (pytermor.color.LAB property), 64  
 lab (pytermor.color.RGB property), 62



lab (*pytermor.color.XYZ* property), 64  
 list() (*pytermor.common.ExtendedEnum* class method), 79  
 ljust\_sgr() (in module *pytermor.filter*), 98  
 LogicError, 84  
 lum (*pytermor.color.LAB* property), 64

## M

MAGENTA (*pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex* attribute), 52  
 make\_clear\_display() (in module *pytermor.term*), 136  
 make\_clear\_display\_after\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 136  
 make\_clear\_display\_before\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 136  
 make\_clear\_history() (in module *pytermor.term*), 136  
 make\_clear\_line() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_clear\_line\_after\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 136  
 make\_clear\_line\_before\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_color\_256() (in module *pytermor.term*), 133  
 make\_color\_rgb() (in module *pytermor.term*), 133  
 make\_disable\_alt\_screen\_buffer() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_enable\_alt\_screen\_buffer() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_erase\_in\_display() (in module *pytermor.term*), 135  
 make\_erase\_in\_line() (in module *pytermor.term*), 136  
 make\_hide\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_hyperlink() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_move\_cursor\_down() (in module *pytermor.term*), 134  
 make\_move\_cursor\_down\_to\_start() (in module *pytermor.term*), 135  
 make\_move\_cursor\_left() (in module *pytermor.term*), 134  
 make\_move\_cursor\_right() (in module *pytermor.term*), 134  
 make\_move\_cursor\_up() (in module *pytermor.term*), 134  
 make\_move\_cursor\_up\_to\_start() (in module *pytermor.term*), 134  
 make\_query\_cursor\_position() (in module *pytermor.term*), 135  
 make\_reset\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 133  
 make\_restore\_cursor\_position() (in module *pytermor.term*), 138  
 make\_restore\_screen() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_save\_cursor\_position() (in module *pytermor.term*), 138  
 make\_save\_screen() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_set\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 134  
 make\_set\_cursor\_column() (in module *pytermor.term*), 135  
 make\_set\_cursor\_line() (in module *pytermor.term*), 135  
 make\_show\_cursor() (in module *pytermor.term*), 137  
 make\_style() (in module *pytermor.style*), 127  
 max\_len (*pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter* property), 103  
 measure\_char\_width() (in module *pytermor.term*), 140  
 merge() (*pytermor.style.FrozenStyle* method), 124  
 merge() (*pytermor.style.Style* method), 122  
 merge\_fallback() (*pytermor.style.FrozenStyle* method), 124  
 merge\_fallback() (*pytermor.style.Style* method), 122  
 merge\_overwrite() (*pytermor.style.FrozenStyle* method), 125  
 merge\_overwrite() (*pytermor.style.Style* method), 122  
 merge\_replace() (*pytermor.style.FrozenStyle* method), 126  
 merge\_replace() (*pytermor.style.Style* method), 123  
 merge\_styles() (in module *pytermor.style*), 128  
 MergeMode (class in *pytermor.style*), 119  
 module  
   pytermor, 45  
   pytermor.ansi, 46  
   pytermor.border, 56  
   pytermor.color, 60  
   pytermor.common, 77  
   pytermor.config, 83  
   pytermor.cval, 84  
   pytermor.exception, 84  
   pytermor.filter, 85

  pytermor.numfmt, 99  
   pytermor.renderer, 111  
   pytermor.style, 119  
   pytermor.template, 130  
   pytermor.term, 131  
   pytermor.text, 141  
 MPT (in module *pytermor.filter*), 88

## N

name (*pytermor.color.Color16* property), 68  
 name (*pytermor.color.Color256* property), 70  
 name (*pytermor.color.ColorRGB* property), 72  
 name (*pytermor.color.ResolvableColor* property), 66  
 names() (*pytermor.color.Color16* class method), 68  
 names() (*pytermor.color.Color256* class method), 70  
 names() (*pytermor.color.ColorRGB* class method), 72  
 names() (*pytermor.color.ResolvableColor* class method), 65  
 NO\_ANSI (*pytermor.renderer.OutputMode* attribute), 113  
 NON\_ASCII\_CHARS (in module *pytermor.filter*), 88  
 NonPrintsOmniVisualizer (class in *pytermor.filter*), 93  
 NonPrintsStringVisualizer (class in *pytermor.filter*), 94  
 NOOP\_SEQ (in module *pytermor.ansi*), 54  
 NOOP\_STYLE (in module *pytermor.style*), 127  
 NoopColor (class in *pytermor.color*), 72  
 NoOpRenderer (class in *pytermor.renderer*), 116  
 NotInitializedError, 84

## O

OmniMapper (class in *pytermor.filter*), 92  
 OmniPadder (class in *pytermor.filter*), 89  
 OmniSanitizer (class in *pytermor.filter*), 94  
 only() (in module *pytermor.common*), 80  
 OT (in module *pytermor.filter*), 88  
 others() (in module *pytermor.common*), 80  
 ours() (in module *pytermor.common*), 80  
 OutputMode (class in *pytermor.renderer*), 113  
 OVERLINED (*pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex* attribute), 51  
 overlined (*pytermor.style.FrozenStyle* attribute), 126  
 overlined (*pytermor.style.Style* attribute), 121  
 OVERLINED\_OFF (*pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex* attribute), 52

## P

pad() (in module *pytermor.common*), 79  
 padv() (in module *pytermor.common*), 79  
 params (*pytermor.ansi.SequenceSGR* property), 50  
 parse() (in module *pytermor.ansi*), 55  
 ParseError, 84  
 PREFIXES\_SI\_DEC (in module *pytermor.numfmt*), 100  
 PRINTABLE\_CHARS (in module *pytermor.filter*), 88  
 PTT (in module *pytermor.filter*), 88  
 pytermor  
   module, 45  
 pytermor.ansi  
   module, 46  
 pytermor.border  
   module, 56  
 pytermor.color  
   module, 60  
 pytermor.common  
   module, 77  
 pytermor.config  
   module, 83  
 pytermor.cval  
   module, 84  
 pytermor.exception  
   module, 84  
 pytermor.filter  
   module, 85  
 pytermor.numfmt  
   module, 99  
 pytermor.renderer

module, 111  
 pytermor.style  
 module, 119  
 pytermor.template  
 module, 130  
 pytermor.term  
 module, 131  
 pytermor.text  
 module, 141

## R

raw() (pytermor.text.Composite method), 145  
 raw() (pytermor.text.Fragment method), 143  
 raw() (pytermor.text.FrozenText method), 144  
 raw() (pytermor.text.IRenderable method), 142  
 raw() (pytermor.text.SimpleTable method), 146  
 raw() (pytermor.text.Text method), 145  
 RCP\_REGEX (in module pytermor.term), 133  
 RED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 red (pytermor.color.RGB property), 62  
 register() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry method), 105  
 render() (in module pytermor.template), 130  
 render() (in module pytermor.text), 146  
 render() (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer method), 117  
 render() (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer method), 113  
 render() (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer method), 116  
 render() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method), 118  
 render() (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer method), 114  
 render() (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer method), 115  
 render() (pytermor.text.Composite method), 145  
 render() (pytermor.text.Fragment method), 143  
 render() (pytermor.text.FrozenText method), 144  
 render() (pytermor.text.IRenderable method), 142  
 render() (pytermor.text.SimpleTable method), 146  
 render() (pytermor.text.Text method), 145  
 RenderColor (class in pytermor.color), 64  
 RendererManager (class in pytermor.renderer), 112  
 rendering, 20  
 RESET (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 ResolvableColor (class in pytermor.color), 65  
 resolve() (pytermor.ansi.IntCode class method), 50  
 resolve\_color() (in module pytermor.color), 75  
 RGB (class in pytermor.color), 61  
 rgb (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 68  
 rgb (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 70  
 rgb (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 72  
 rgb (pytermor.color.HSV property), 63  
 rgb (pytermor.color.LAB property), 64  
 rgb (pytermor.color.RGB property), 62  
 rgb (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 63  
 rjust\_sgr() (in module pytermor.filter), 98  
 RPT (in module pytermor.filter), 88  
 RT (in module pytermor.common), 79

## S

saturation (pytermor.color.HSV property), 63  
 SeqIndex (class in pytermor.ansi), 51  
 SequenceCSI (class in pytermor.ansi), 49  
 SequenceFe (class in pytermor.ansi), 48  
 SequenceFp (class in pytermor.ansi), 48  
 SequenceFs (class in pytermor.ansi), 48  
 SequenceNf (class in pytermor.ansi), 48  
 SequenceOSC (class in pytermor.ansi), 49  
 SequenceSGR (class in pytermor.ansi), 49  
 SequenceST (class in pytermor.ansi), 49  
 set\_default() (pytermor.renderer.RendererManager class method), 112  
 set\_format\_always() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method), 118  
 set\_format\_auto() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method), 118

set\_format\_never() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method), 118  
 set\_width() (pytermor.text.Composite method), 145  
 set\_width() (pytermor.text.Fragment method), 143  
 set\_width() (pytermor.text.FrozenText method), 144  
 set\_width() (pytermor.text.IRenderable method), 143  
 set\_width() (pytermor.text.SimpleTable method), 146  
 set\_width() (pytermor.text.Text method), 144  
 SGR, 28  
 SGR\_SEQ\_REGEX (in module pytermor.filter), 87  
 SgrDebugger (class in pytermor.renderer), 117  
 SgrRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 113  
 SgrStringReplacer (class in pytermor.filter), 90  
 SimpleTable (class in pytermor.text), 145  
 StaticFormatter (class in pytermor.numfmt), 100  
 StringLinearizer (class in pytermor.filter), 91  
 StringMapper (class in pytermor.filter), 93  
 StringReplacer (class in pytermor.filter), 89  
 StringReplacerChain (class in pytermor.filter), 90  
 StringTracer (class in pytermor.filter), 96  
 StringUcpTracer (class in pytermor.filter), 97  
 style, 20  
 Style (class in pytermor.style), 119  
 Styles (class in pytermor.style), 127  
 substitute() (in module pytermor.template), 130

## T

TemplateEngine (class in pytermor.template), 130  
 Text (class in pytermor.text), 144  
 TmuxRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 115  
 to\_sgr() (pytermor.color.Color16 method), 67  
 to\_sgr() (pytermor.color.Color256 method), 69  
 to\_sgr() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB method), 71  
 to\_sgr() (pytermor.color.DefaultColor method), 73  
 to\_sgr() (pytermor.color.DynamicColor method), 74  
 to\_sgr() (pytermor.color.NoopColor method), 72  
 to\_sgr() (pytermor.color.RenderColor method), 64  
 to\_tmux() (pytermor.color.Color16 method), 67  
 to\_tmux() (pytermor.color.Color256 method), 69  
 to\_tmux() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB method), 71  
 to\_tmux() (pytermor.color.DefaultColor method), 73  
 to\_tmux() (pytermor.color.DynamicColor method), 74  
 to\_tmux() (pytermor.color.NoopColor method), 73  
 to\_tmux() (pytermor.color.RenderColor method), 65  
 TracerExtra (class in pytermor.filter), 97  
 TRUE\_COLOR (pytermor.renderer.OutputMode attribute), 113

## U

underline\_color (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle property), 126  
 underline\_color (pytermor.style.Style property), 120  
 UNDERLINE\_COLOR\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 UNDERLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 underlined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 126  
 underlined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 121  
 UNDERLINED\_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  
 update() (pytermor.color.DynamicColor class method), 74  
 UserAbort, 85  
 UserCancel, 85

## V

value (pytermor.color.HSV property), 63  
 variations (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 71

## W

wait\_key() (in module pytermor.term), 139  
 WARNING (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 WARNING\_ACCENT (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 WARNING\_LABEL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 127  
 WHITE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  
 WHITESPACE\_CHARS (in module pytermor.filter), 88

[WhitespaceRemover](#) (class in [pytermor.filter](#)), [91](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.ArgCountError](#) method),  
[85](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.ArgTypeError](#) method),  
[85](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.ColorCodeConflictError](#)  
method), [85](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.ColorNameConflictError](#)  
method), [85](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.ConflictError](#) method),  
[84](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.LogicError](#) method), [84](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.NotInitializedError](#)  
method), [85](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.ParseError](#) method), [84](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.UserAbort](#) method), [85](#)  
[with\\_traceback\(\)](#) ([pytermor.exception.UserCancel](#) method), [85](#)  
[wrap\\_sgr\(\)](#) (in module [pytermor.text](#)), [148](#)

## X

[x](#) ([pytermor.color.XYZ](#) property), [63](#)  
[XTERM\\_16](#) ([pytermor.renderer.OutputMode](#) attribute), [113](#)  
[XTERM\\_256](#) ([pytermor.renderer.OutputMode](#) attribute), [113](#)  
[XYZ](#) (class in [pytermor.color](#)), [63](#)  
[xyz](#) ([pytermor.color.Color16](#) property), [68](#)  
[xyz](#) ([pytermor.color.Color256](#) property), [70](#)  
[xyz](#) ([pytermor.color.ColorRGB](#) property), [72](#)  
[xyz](#) ([pytermor.color.HSV](#) property), [63](#)  
[xyz](#) ([pytermor.color.LAB](#) property), [64](#)  
[xyz](#) ([pytermor.color.RGB](#) property), [62](#)  
[xyz](#) ([pytermor.color.XYZ](#) property), [64](#)

## Y

[y](#) ([pytermor.color.XYZ](#) property), [63](#)  
[YELLOW](#) ([pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex](#) attribute), [52](#)

## Z

[z](#) ([pytermor.color.XYZ](#) property), [63](#)